



ST. TAMMANY PARISH

MICHAEL B. COOPER
PARISH PRESIDENT

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

ST. TAMMANY PARISH

Sealed bids will be received by the Department of Procurement, until 2:00 p.m., **Tuesday, April 30, 2024**, and then opened and read publicly at that time by the Procurement Staff for the following project:

Bid # 24-9-2 - Animal Services Isolation Building

Each paper bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope. The outside of the envelope shall show the Name and Address of the Bidder, the State Contractor's License Number of the Bidder (if the work is estimated at \$50k or more), the Bid Name and the Bid Number.

The project classification is:

Building Construction or Mechanical Construction (HVAC subclassification)

This bid package is available online at www.bidexpress.com or LaPAC <https://wwwcfprd.doa.louisiana.gov/osp/lapac/pubmain.cfm>. It is the Vendor's responsibility to check Bid Express, or LaPAC frequently for any possible addenda that may be issued. The Parish is not responsible for a Vendor's failure to download any addenda documents required to complete a submission.

Please note a mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at the Department of Animal Services which is located at 31078 HWY 36, Lacombe, LA 70445 on Monday, April 15, 2024, at 2:00 PM.

Bids will be received at 21454 Koop Dr., Suite 2F, Mandeville, LA 70471 from each bidder or his agent and given a written receipt, by certified mail with return receipt requested, or electronically at www.bidexpress.com.

Procurement Department

BID PROPOSAL

ST. TAMMANY PARISH
GOVERNMENT



BID PACKAGE FOR

ANIMAL SERVICES ISOLATION BUILDING

Bid No. 24-9-2

March 15, 2024

Section 01

Table of Contents

Section 01	Table of Contents
Section 02	Instructions to Bidders
Section 03	Summary of Work
Section 04	LA Uniform Public Work Bid Form Unit Price Form
Section 05	Affidavits, Louisiana (Pursuant to LSA-R.S. 38:2224, 38:2227 and 38:2212.10)
Section 06	Insurance Requirements
Section 07	Project Sign
Section 08	General Conditions
Section 09	Sample Corporate Resolution
Section 10	Sample Certificate of Insurance
Section 11	Sample Contract
Section 12	Contract Time Extensions
Section 13	Drawings
Section 14	Specifications

DIVISION 01

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
017300	Execution
017700	Closeout Procedures

017823 Operation and Maintenance Data
017839 Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 **EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 07 **THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 21 19 Foamed-In-Place Insulation

DIVISION 09 **FINISHES**

09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories

DIVISION 22 **PLUMBING**

22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

DIVISION 23 **HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING**

23 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 05 18 Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 37 13.13 Air Diffusers
23 37 13.23 Registers and Grilles
23 72 23.19 Packaged Indoor Fixed Plate Energy Recovery Units
23 81 29 Variable-Refrigerant-Flow HVAC Systems

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

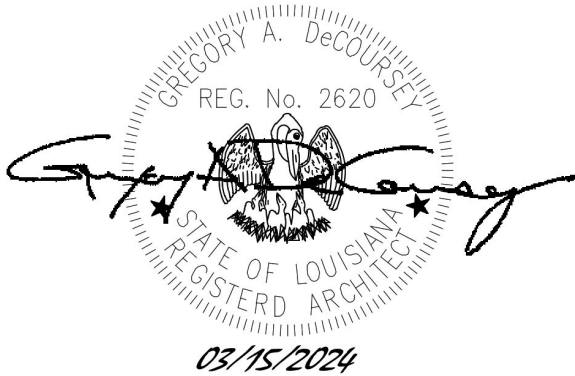
26 05 19 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CERTIFICATION PAGES

ARCHITECTURAL

The following Specification Sections were prepared under the responsible control of:



Gregory A. DeCoursey, AIA LA License No. 2620

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

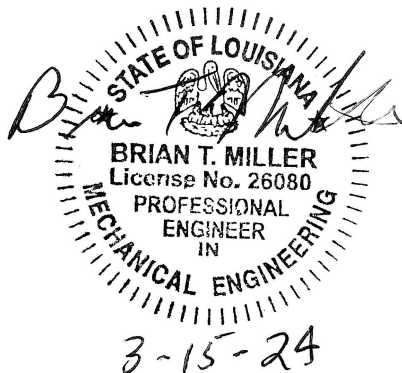
024119 Selective Demolition

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 19 Foamed-In-Place Insulation

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories



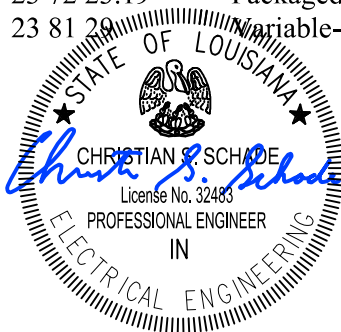
Brian T. Miller, PE LA License No. 26080

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 18	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 37 13.13	Air Diffusers
23 37 13.23	Registers and Grilles
23 72 23.19	Packaged Indoor Fixed Plate Energy Recovery Units
23 81 29	Variable-Refrigerant-Flow HVAC Systems



03/15/2024

Christian S. Schade, PE LA License No. 32483

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 51 19	LED Interior Lighting

END OF CERTIFICATION PAGES

Section 02

Instructions to Bidders

Bidders are urged to promptly review the requirements of this specification and submit questions for resolution as early as possible during the bid period. Questions or concerns must be submitted in writing to the Procurement Department no later than 2:00 CST seven (7) working days prior to the bid opening date. Otherwise, this will be construed as acceptance by the bidders that the intent of the specifications is clear and that competitive bids may be obtained as specified herein. Protests with regard to the specification documents will not be considered after bids are opened.

1. Bid security is required. Be sure that your bid includes such security as is necessary to meet Parish requirements and is properly signed. The bid must be fully completed. All applicable Louisiana license numbers must be affixed.
2. The Owner is the St. Tammany Parish Government (the "Parish").
3. The terms "he/his" and "it/its" may be used interchangeably.
4. The terms "Owner," the "Parish," and "St. Tammany Parish" may be used interchangeably.
5. The successful Bidder understands the limited contract time in the contract is one-hundred eighty (180) days, and shall submit any request for an extension of time in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions. Said request will reflect the days requested and the reason for same. No extension request is guaranteed or absolute.
6. Bidder specifically understands that acknowledgment of the General Conditions is required. Bidder specifically understands that signature of receipt of the General Conditions is mandated. **The Bidder's signature on the "Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form" will serve as acknowledgment of the Bidder's receipt and understanding of the General Conditions as well as any Supplementary Conditions.**
7. ***If any additional work is performed by the contractor without written approval by owner, the cost of the work will be borne by the contractor and will not be reimbursed by the Parish.***
8. **Only** the Louisiana Uniform Public Bid Form, the Unit Price Form (if necessary), the bid security, and written evidence of authority of person signing the bid shall be submitted on or before the bid opening time and date provided for in the Bid Documents. Necessary copies of the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Forms and Unit Price Forms (if necessary) will be furnished for Bidding. Bound sets of the Contract Documents are for Bidder's information and should not be used in submitting Bids.

9. All other documents and information required are to be submitted by the low Bidder within ten (10) days after the opening of the bids, and at the same time of day and location as given for the opening of the bids in the Bid Documents.
10. Each Bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope, unless submitted electronically. The outside of the envelope shall show the name and address of the Bidder, the State Contractor's License Number of the Bidder (if work requires contractor's license), and the Project name and the Bid number. In the case of an electronic bid proposal, a contractor may submit an authentic digital signature on the electronic bid proposal accompanied by the contractor's license number, Project name and the Bid number.
11. The price quoted for the Work shall be stated in words and figures on the Bid Form, and in figures only on the Unit Price Form. The price in the Bid shall include all costs necessary for the complete performance of the Work in full conformity with the conditions of the Contract Documents, and shall include all applicable Federal, State, Parish, Municipal or other taxes. The price bid for the items listed on the Unit Price Form will include the cost of all related items not listed, but which are normally required to do the type of Work bid.
12. The Bid shall be signed by the Bidder. The information required on the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form must be provided. Evidence of agency, corporate, or partnership authority is required and shall be provided in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212(B).
13. Only a Contractor licensed by the State to do the type of Work as indicated on the Notice to Bidders can submit a Bid. The Bidder's signature on the Bid Form certifies that he holds an active license under the provisions of Chapter 24 of Louisiana Revised Statutes Title 37. Failure to be properly licensed constitutes authority for the Owner to reject the Bid.
14. Bidders shall not attach any conditions or provisions to the Bid. Any conditions or provisions so attached may, at the sole option of the Owner, cause rejection of the Bid.
15. A Bid Guarantee of five percent (5%) of the amount of the total Bid, including Alternates, must accompany the Proposal and, at the option of the Bidder, may be a cashier's check, certified check or a satisfactory Bid Bond. The Bid Guarantee must be attached to the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form. No Bid will be considered unless it is so guaranteed. Cashier's check or certified check must be made payable to the order of the Owner. Cash deposits will not be accepted. The Owner reserves the right to cash or deposit the cashier's check or certified check. Such guarantees shall be made payable to the Parish of St. Tammany. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2218(C), if a bid bond is used, it shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide to write individual bonds up to ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide or by an insurance company in good standing licensed to write bid bonds which is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents. It is **not** required to be on any AIA form.

16. Bid securities of the three (3) lowest Bidders will be retained by the Owner until the Contract is executed or until final disposition is made of the Bids submitted. Bid securities of all other Bidders will be returned promptly after the canvas of Bids. Bids shall remain binding for forty-five (45) days after the date set for Bid Opening. The Parish shall act within the forty-five (45) days to award the contract to the lowest responsible bidder or reject all bids. However, the Parish and the lowest responsible bidder, by mutual written consent, may agree to extend the deadline for award by one or more extensions of thirty (30) calendar days. In the event the Owner issued the Letter of Award during this period, or any extension thereof, the Bid accepted shall continue to remain binding until the execution of the Contract.
17. A Proposal may be withdrawn at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids, provided the request is in writing, executed by the Bidder or its duly authorized representative and is filed with the Owner prior to that time. When such a request is received, the Proposal will be returned to the Bidder unopened. A bid withdrawn under the provisions of LSA-R.S. 38:2214(C) cannot be resubmitted.
18. Written communications, over the signature of the Bidder, to modify Proposals will be accepted and the Proposal corrected in accordance therewith if received by the Owner prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic Modifications will not be considered.
19. No oral interpretation obligating the Owner will be made to any Bidder as to the meaning of the Drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents. Every request for such an interpretation shall be made in writing and addressed and forwarded to the Owner. Inquiries received within seven (7) days prior to the day fixed for opening of the Bids may not be given consideration. Every interpretation made to the Bidder shall be in the form of an addendum to the Specifications. All such Addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents. Failure of the Owner to send or failure of Bidder to receive any such interpretation shall not relieve any Bidder from any obligation under this Bid as submitted without Modification. All Addenda shall be issued in accordance with the Public Bid Law, LSA-R.S. 38:2212(O).
20. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids for just cause in accordance with the Public Bid Law, LSA-R.S. 38:2214(B). Incomplete, informal, illegible, or unbalanced Bids may be rejected. Reasonable grounds for belief that any one Bidder is concerned directly or indirectly with more than one Bid will cause rejection of all Bids wherein such Bidder is concerned. If required, a Bidder shall furnish satisfactory evidence of its competence and ability to perform the Work stipulated in its Proposal. Incompetence will constitute cause for rejection. If the Parish determines that the bidder is not responsive or responsible for any reason whatsoever, the bid may be rejected in accordance with State law.
21. Contractor shall be liable without limitation to the Parish for any and all injury, death, damage, loss, destruction, damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities of every

name and description, which may occur or in any way arise out of any act or omission of Contractor, its owners, agents, employees, partners or subcontractors.

22. Upon notice of any claim, demand, suit, or cause of action against the Parish, alleged to arise out of or be related to this Contract, Contractor shall investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for, and defend at its sole expense, even if the claim, demand, suit, or cause of action is groundless, false, or fraudulent. The Parish may, but is not required to, consult with or assist the Contractor, but this assistance shall not affect the Contractor's obligations, duties, and responsibilities under this section. Contractor shall obtain the Parish's written consent before entering into any settlement or dismissal.
23. It is understood and agreed that neither party can foresee the exigencies beyond the control of each party which arise by reason of an Act of God or force majeure; therefore, neither party shall be liable for any delay or failure in performance beyond its control resulting from an Act of God or force majeure. The Parish shall determine whether a delay or failure results from an Act of God or force majeure based on its review of all facts and circumstances. The parties shall use reasonable efforts, including but not limited to, use of continuation of operations plans (COOP), business continuity plans, and disaster recovery plans, to eliminate or minimize the effect of such events upon the performance of their respective duties under this Contract.
24. Contractor shall fully indemnify and hold harmless the Parish, without limitation, for any and all injury, death, damage, loss, destruction, damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities of every name and description, which may occur or in any way arise out of any act or omission of Contractor, its owners, agents, employees, partners or subcontractors. The Contractor shall not indemnify for the portion of any loss or damage arising from the Parish's act or failure to act.
25. Contractor shall fully indemnify and hold harmless the Parish, without limitation, from and against damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities in any action for infringement of any intellectual property right, including but not limited to, trademark, trade-secret, copyright, and patent rights.

When a dispute or claim arises relative to a real or anticipated infringement, the Contractor, at its sole expense, shall submit information and documentation, including formal patent attorney opinions, as required by the Parish.

If the use of the product, material, service, or any component thereof is enjoined for any reason or if the Contractor believes that it may be enjoined, Contractor, while ensuring appropriate migration and implementation, data integrity, and minimal delays of performance, shall at its sole expense and in the following order of precedence: (i) obtain for the Parish the right to continue using such product, material, service, or component thereof; (ii) modify the product, material, service, or component thereof so that it becomes a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance;

(iii) replace the product, material, service, or component thereof so that it becomes a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance; or, (iv) provide the Parish monetary compensation for all payments made under the Contract related to the infringing product, material, service, or component, plus for all costs incurred to procure and implement a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance. Until this obligation has been satisfied, the Contractor remains in default.

The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify that portion of a claim or dispute based upon the Parish's unauthorized: i) modification or alteration of the product, material or service; ii) use of the product, material or service in combination with other products not furnished by Contractor; or, iii) use of the product, material or service in other than the specified operating conditions and environment.

26. Bidders shall familiarize themselves with and shall comply with all applicable Federal and State Laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project, which may directly or indirectly affect the Work or its prosecution. These laws and/or ordinances will be deemed to be included in the Contract, as though herein written in full.
27. Each Bidder shall visit the site of the proposed Work and fully acquaint itself with all surface and subsurface conditions as they may exist so that it may fully understand this Contract. Bidder shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents. The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, Drawing or document or to visit the site and acquaint itself with existing conditions shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation with respect to its Bid and the responsibility in the premises.
28. The standard contract form enclosed with the Proposal documents is a prototype. It is enclosed with the Contract Documents for the guidance of the Owner and the Contractor. It has important legal consequences in all respects and consultation with an attorney is encouraged. Contractor shall be presumed to have consulted with its own independent legal counsel.
29. When one set of Contract plans show the Work to be performed by two or more prime Contractors, it is the responsibility of each Bidder to become knowledgeable of the Work to be performed by the other where the Work upon which this bid is submitted is shown to come into close proximity or in conflict with the Work of the other. In avoiding conflicts, pressure pipe lines must be installed to avoid conflict with gravity pipe lines and the Bidder of the smaller gravity pipe line in conflict with the larger gravity pipe line must include in his Bid the cost of a conflict box at these locations. The location of and a solution to the conflicts do not have to be specifically noted as such on the plans.

30. Bidder shall execute affidavit(s) attesting compliance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212.10, 38:2224, 38:2227, each as amended, and other affidavits as required by law, prior to execution of the contract.
31. Sealed Bids shall be delivered to St. Tammany Parish Government at the office of **St. Tammany Parish Government, Department of Procurement, 21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F, Mandeville, LA 70471**, and a receipt given, until the time and date denoted in Notice to Bidders, at which time and place the Bids shall be publicly opened and read aloud to those present. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212(H), the designer's final estimated cost of construction shall be read aloud upon opening bids. Sealed Bids may also be mailed by certified mail to **St. Tammany Parish Government, Department of Procurement, 21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F, Mandeville, LA 70471**, and must be received before the bid opening. Bids may also be submitted electronically. Information concerning links for electronic bidding is contained in the Notice to Bidders. It is the responsibility of the Bidders to ensure that bids are delivered in a timely fashion. **Late bids, regardless of reason, will not be considered, and will be returned to bidder.**
32. Paper bids shall be placed in a sealed envelope, marked plainly and prominently as indicated in the Notice to Bidders, and these Instructions, and addressed:

**St. Tammany Parish Government
Department of Procurement
21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F
Mandeville, LA 70471**
33. See Notice to Bidders for availability of Drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents via electronic methods.
34. The successful Bidder shall be required to post in each direction a public information sign, 4' x 4' in size, at the location of the project containing information required by the Owner. The Owner shall supply this information.
35. The award of the Contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsible Bidder, in accordance with State Law. No award will be made until the Owner has concluded such investigations as it deems necessary to establish the responsibility and qualifications of the Bidder to do the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner within the time prescribed as established by the Department based upon the amount of work to be performed and the conditions of same. The written contract and bond shall be issued in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2216. If the Contract is awarded, the Owner shall give the successful Bidder written notice of the award within forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of the Bids in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2215(A), or any extension as authorized thereunder.
36. At least three days prior to the execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the required Bonds.

37. Failure of the successful Bidder to execute the Contract and deliver the required Bonds within ten (10) days of the Notice of the Award shall be just cause for the Owner to annul the award and declare the Bid and any guarantee thereof forfeited. Award may then be made to the next lowest responsible bidder.
38. In order to ensure the faithful performance of each and every condition, stipulation and requirement of the Contract and to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any and all damages, either directly or indirectly arising out of any failure to perform same, the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish a Performance and Payment Bond in an amount of at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The Contract shall not be in force or binding upon the Owner until such satisfactory Bond has been provided to and approved by the Parish. The cost of the Bond shall be paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise stipulated in the Special Provisions.
39. No surety Company will be accepted as a bondsman which has no permanent agent or representative in the State upon whom notices referred to in the General Conditions of these Specifications may be served. Service of said notice on said agent or representative in the State shall be equal to service of notice on the President of the Surety Company, or such other officer as may be concerned.
40. In conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2219(A)(1)(a), (b), and (c):

Any surety bond written for a public works project shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, to write individual bonds up to ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide or by an insurance company that is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents and is licensed to write surety bonds.

For any public works project, no surety or insurance company shall write a bond which is in excess of the amount indicated as approved by the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with an A- rating by A.M. Best up to a limit of ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by A.M. Best; companies authorized by this Paragraph who are not on the treasury list shall not write a bond when the penalty exceeds fifteen percent of its capital and surplus, such capital and surplus being the amount by which the company's assets exceed its liabilities as reflected by the most recent financial statements filed by the company with the Department of Insurance.

In addition, any surety bond written for a public works project shall be written by a surety or insurance company that is currently licensed to do business in the state of Louisiana. All contractors must comply with any other applicable provisions of LSA-R.S. 38:2219.

41. Should the Contractor's Surety, even though approved and accepted by the Owner, subsequently remove its agency or representative from the State or become insolvent, bankrupt, or otherwise fail, the Contractor shall immediately furnish a new Bond in another company approved by the Owner, at no cost to the Owner. The new Bond shall be executed under the same terms and conditions as the original Bond. The new bond shall be submitted within thirty (30) days of such time as the Owner notifies Contractor or from the time Contractor learns or has reason to know that the original surety is no longer financially viable or acceptable to the Parish, whichever occurs first. In the event that Contractor fails or refuses to timely secure additional surety, then the Owner may secure such surety and thereafter deduct such cost or expense from any sum due, or to become due to Contractor.
42. The Contractor's bondsman shall obligate itself to all the terms and covenants of these Specifications and of contracts covering the Work executed hereunder. The Owner reserves the right to do Extra Work or make changes by altering, adding to deducting from the Work under the conditions and in the manner herein before described without notice to the Contractor's surety and without in any manner affecting the liability of bondsman or releasing it from any of its obligations hereunder.
43. The Bond shall also secure for the Owner the faithful performance of the Contract in strict accordance with plans, specifications, and other Contract Documents. It shall protect the Owner against all lien laws of the State and shall provide for payment of reasonable attorney's fees for enforcement of Contract and institution or concursus proceedings, if such proceedings become necessary. Likewise, it shall provide for all additional expenses of the Owner occurring through failure of the Contractor to perform.
44. The surety of the Contractor shall be and does hereby declare and acknowledge itself by acceptance to be bound to the Owner as a guarantor, jointly and in solido, with the Contractor, for fulfillment of terms of the Contract.
45. The performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond forming part of this Contract shall be continued by Contractor and its Surety for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the Work/Project by Owner to assure prompt removal and replacement of all defective material, equipment, components thereof, workmanship, etc., and to assure payment of any damage to property of Owner or others as a result of such defective materials, equipment, workmanship, etc.
46. Contractor authorizes Parish to deduct from any payment due herein costs and service fees for recordation of this Contract in full or an excerpt hereof, or any revisions or modifications thereof as required by law. Contractor agrees to execute an excerpt or extract of this agreement for recordation purposes. If Contractor fails to execute such an excerpt, then the Parish shall file and record the entire Contract and all attachments at the expense of Contractor and Parish is hereby authorized to deduct all related costs from any proceeds due to the Contractor.

47. Contractor shall secure and maintain at its expense such insurance that will protect it and the Parish from claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of Services or Work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees, and/or subcontractors. The cost of such insurance shall be included in Contractor's bid.
48. The Contractor shall not commence work until it has obtained all insurance as required for the Parish Project. If the Contractor fails to furnish the Parish with the insurance protection required and begins work without first furnishing Parish with a currently dated certificate of insurance, the Parish has the right to obtain the insurance protection required and deduct the cost of insurance from the first payment due the Contractor. Further deductions are permitted from future payments as are needed to protect the interests of the Parish including, but not limited to, renewals of all policies.
49. Payment of Premiums: The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the Parish of St. Tammany for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.
50. Deductibles: Any and all deductibles in the described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be at the sole risk of the Contractor.
51. Authorization of Insurance Company(ies) and Rating: All insurance companies must be authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana and shall have an A.M. Best rating of no less than A-, Category VII.
52. Policy coverages and limits must be evidenced by Certificates of Insurance issued by Contractor's carrier to the Parish and shall reflect:

Date of Issue: Certificate must have current date.

Named Insured: The legal name of Contractor under contract with the Parish and its principal place of business shall be shown as the named insured on all Certificates of Liability Insurance.

Name of Certificate Holder: St. Tammany Parish Government, Office of Risk Management, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434

Project Description: A brief project description, including Project Name, Project Number and/or Contract Number, and Location.

Endorsements and Certificate Reference: All policies must be endorsed to provide, and certificates of insurance must evidence the following:

Waiver of Subrogation: The Contractor's insurers will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Parish of St. Tammany, it being the intention of the parties that all insurance policy(ies) so affected shall protect

both parties and be the primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the below described insurance. *Policy endorsements required for all coverages.*

Additional Insured: The Parish of St. Tammany shall be named as additional named insured with respect to general liability, marine liability, pollution/environmental liability, automobile liability and excess liability coverages. *Policy endorsements required.*

Hold Harmless: Contractor's liability insurers shall evidence their cognizance of the Hold Harmless and Indemnification in favor of St. Tammany Parish Government by referencing same on the face of the Certificate(s) of Insurance.

Cancellation Notice: Producer shall provide thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Parish of policy cancellation or substantive policy change.

53. The types of insurance coverage the Contractor is required to obtain and maintain throughout the duration of the Contract shall be designated by a separate document issued by the Office of Risk Management.
54. It is the intent of these instructions that they are in conformance with State Bid Laws. Should there be any discrepancy or ambiguity in these provisions, the applicable State Bid Law shall apply.
55. The letting of any public contract in connection with funds that are granted or advanced by the United States of America shall be subject to the effect, if any, of related laws of said United States and valid rules and regulations of federal agencies in charge, or governing use and payment of such federal funds.
56. Protests based on alleged solicitation improprieties that are apparent before bid opening, or the time set for receipt of initial proposals must be filed with and received by the Procurement Department BEFORE these times. Any other protest shall be filed no later than ten (10) calendar days after: the opening of the bid; the basis of the protest is known; or the basis of the protest should have been known (whichever is earlier).
57. It is the Parish's policy to provide a method to protest exclusion from a competition or from the award of a contract, or to challenge an alleged solicitation irregularity. It is always better to seek a resolution within the Parish system before resorting to outside agencies and/or litigation to resolve differences. All protests must be made in writing, and shall be concise and logically presented to facilitate review by the Parish. The written protest shall include:

The protester's name, address, and fax and telephone numbers and the solicitation, bid, or contract number;

A detailed statement of its legal and factual grounds, including a description of the resulting prejudice to the protester;

Copies of relevant documents;

All information establishing that the protester is an interested party and that the protest is timely; and

A request for a ruling by the agency; and a statement of the form of relief requested.

The protest shall be addressed to St. Tammany Parish Government Department of Procurement, P.O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434

The protest review shall be conducted by the Parish Legal Department.

Only protests from interested parties will be allowed. Protests based on alleged solicitation improprieties that are apparent before bid opening, or the time set for receipt of initial proposals, must be filed with and received by the Department of Procurement BEFORE those deadlines.

Any other protest shall be filed no later than ten (10) calendar days after the basis of the protest is known, or should have been known (whichever is earlier).

The Parish will use its best efforts to resolve the protest within thirty (30) days of the date that it is received by the Parish. The written response will be sent to the protestor via mail and fax, if a fax number has been provided by the protestor. The protester can request additional methods of notification.

58. The last day to submit questions and/or verification on comparable products will be no later than 2:00 pm CST, seven (7) working days prior to the opening date of the bid/proposal due date. Further, any questions or inquires must be submitted via fax to 985-898-5227, or via email to Procurement@stpgov.org. Any questions or inquiries received after the required deadline to submit questions or inquiries will not be answered.
59. St. Tammany Parish Government contracts to be awarded are dependent on the available funding and/or approval by members designated and/or acknowledged by St. Tammany Parish Government. At any time, St. Tammany Parish Government reserves the right to cancel the award of a contract if either or both of these factors is deficient.
60. Any action by the Parish to disqualify any Bidder on the grounds that they are not a responsible Bidder shall be conducted in accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212(X).
61. Failure to complete or deliver within the time specified or to provide the services as specified in the bid or response will constitute a default and may cause cancellation of the contract. Where the Parish has determined the contractor to be in default. The Parish reserves the right to purchase any or all products or services covered by the contract on the

open market and to charge the contractor with the cost in excess of the contract price. Until such assessed charges have been paid, no subsequent bid or response from the defaulting contractor will be considered.

62. If any part of the provisions contained herein and/or in the Specifications and Contract for the Work shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement or attachment, but it shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision or part of a provision had never been contained herein.

Section 03

Summary of Work

- I.** Work to Include:
Architectural, Mechanical, and Electrical construction services for the upgrades to the Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building.
- II.** Location of Work:
Department of Animal Services
31078 LA-HWY 36
Lacombe, LA 70445
- III.** Documents: Construction Documents dated March 15, 2024, and entitled:

Animal Services Isolation Building

Bid No 24-9-2
- IV.** OTHER REQUIREMENTS (as applicable)

Section 04

LOUISIANA PUBLIC WORKS BID FORM

TO: St. Tammany Parish Government
21454 Koop Dr., Suite 2F
Mandeville, LA 70471

(Owner to provide name and address of owner)

BID FOR: Animal Services Isolation Building
31078 LA-36 Lacombe, LA 70433
St. Tammany Parish Government – Bid No. 24-9-2

(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information.)

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he; a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: _____

Blitch Knevel Architects, LLC and dated: March 15, 2024.

(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) _____ .

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated “Base Bid” * but not alternates) the sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

N/A Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 2 *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

N/A Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 3 *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

N/A Dollars (\$ _____)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR’S LICENSE NUMBER: _____

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER **: _____

DATE: _____

THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE TO BE INCLUDED WITH THE SUBMISSION OF THIS LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM:

* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

** **A CORPORATE RESOLUTION OR WRITTEN EVIDENCE** of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2212(B)(5).

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier’s check as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2218(A) attached to and made a part of this bid.

Section 05

**AFFIDAVIT PURSUANT TO LSA-R.S. 38:2224 and 38:2227
FOR BIDDERS FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS**

STATE OF _____

PARISH/COUNTY OF _____

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, in and for the above stated State and Parish (or County), personally came and appeared:

Print Name

who, after first being duly sworn, did depose and state:

1. That affiant is appearing on behalf of _____, who is seeking a public contract with St. Tammany Parish Government.
2. That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and
3. That no part of the contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

4. If affiant is a sole proprietor, that after July 2, 2010, he/she has not been convicted of, or has not entered a plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any of the crimes or equivalent federal crimes listed in LSA-R.S. 38:2227(B).
5. If affiant is executing this affidavit on behalf of a juridical entity such as a partnership, corporation, or LLC, etc., that no individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member, who has a minimum of a ten percent ownership in the bidding entity, has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or *nolo contendere* to any of the crimes or equivalent federal crimes listed in LSA-R.S. 38:2227(B).
6. If affiant is a sole proprietor, that neither affiant, nor his/her immediate family is a public servant of St. Tammany Parish Government or the Contract is not under the supervision or jurisdiction of the public servant's agency.
7. If affiant is executing this affidavit on behalf of a juridical entity such as a partnership, corporation, or LLC, etc., that no public servant of St. Tammany Parish Government, or his/her immediate family, either individually or collectively, has more than a 25% ownership interest in the entity seeking the Contract with St. Tammany Parish Government if the Contract will be under the supervision or jurisdiction of the public servant's agency.

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Entity name: _____

THUS SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME,
THIS _____, DAY OF _____, 202__.

Notary Public

Print Name: _____

Notary I.D./Bar No.: _____

My commission expires: _____

**AFFIDAVIT PURSUANT TO LSA-R.S. 38:2212.10 CONFIRMING
REGISTRATION AND PARTICIPATION IN A STATUS VERIFICATION
SYSTEM**

STATE OF _____

PARISH/COUNTY OF _____

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, in and for the above stated State and Parish (or County), personally came and appeared:

Print Name

who, after first being duly sworn, did depose and state:

1. That affiant is appearing on behalf of _____, a private employer seeking a bid or a contract with St. Tammany Parish Government for the physical performance of services within the State of Louisiana.
2. That affiant is registered and participates in a status verification system to verify that all employees in the state of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens; and
3. That affiant shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.
4. That affiant shall require all subcontractors to submit to the affiant a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with this law.

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

Name of Entity: _____

THUS SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME,
THIS _____, DAY OF _____, 202__.

Notary Public

Print Name: _____

Notary I.D./Bar No.: _____

My commission expires: _____

Section 06



INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS*

Construction Project: Animal Services Isolation Building

Project/Quote/Bid#: 24-9-2

*****IMPORTANT – PLEASE READ*****

Prior to submitting your quote or bid, it is recommended that you review these insurance requirements with your insurance broker/agent.

These requirements modify portions of the insurance language found in the General Conditions and/or Supplementary General Conditions; however, there is no intention to remove all sections pertaining to insurance requirements and limits set forth in the General Conditions and/or Supplementary General Conditions, only to amend and specify those items particular for this Project.

- A. The Provider shall secure and maintain at its expense such insurance that will protect it and St. Tammany Parish Government (the "Parish") from claims for bodily injury, death or property damage as well as from claims under the Workers' Compensation Acts that may arise from the performance of services under this agreement. All certificates of insurance shall be furnished to the Parish and provide thirty (30) days prior notice of cancellation to the Parish, in writing, on all of the required coverage.
- B. All policies shall provide for and certificates of insurance shall indicate the following:
1. Waiver of Subrogation: The Provider's insurers will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Parish of St. Tammany, it being the intention of the parties that all insurance policy(ies) so affected shall protect both parties and be the primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the below described insurance.
 2. Additional Insured: St. Tammany Parish Government shall be named as Additional Insured with respect to general liability, automobile liability and excess liability coverages, as well as marine liability and pollution/environmental liability, when those coverages are required or necessary.
 3. Payment of Premiums: The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies will have no recourse against St. Tammany Parish Government for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.
 4. Project Reference: The project(s) and location(s) shall be referenced in the Comment or Description of Operations section of the Certificate of Insurance (Project ##-###, or Bid # if applicable, Type of Work, Location).
- C. Coverage must be issued by insurance companies authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana. Companies must have an A.M. Best rating of no less than A-, Category VII. St. Tammany Parish Risk Management Department may waive this requirement only for Workers Compensation coverage at their discretion.

Provider shall secure and present proof of insurance on forms acceptable to St. Tammany Parish Government, Office of Risk Management no later than the time of submission of the Contract to the Parish. However, should any work performed under this Contract by or on behalf of Provider include exposures that are not covered by those insurance coverages, Provider is not relieved of its obligation to maintain appropriate levels and types of insurance necessary to protect itself, its agents and employees, its subcontractors, St. Tammany Parish Government (Owner), and all other interested third parties, from any and all claims for damage or injury in connection with the services performed or provided throughout the duration of this Project, as well as for any subsequent periods required under this Contract.

The insurance coverages checked (✓) below are those required for this Contract.

- 1. **Commercial General Liability*** insurance – **Occurrence Form** - with a Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage of at least \$1,000,000 per Occurrence / \$2,000,000 General Aggregate and \$2,000,000 Products-Completed Operations. Contracts over \$1,000,000 may require higher limits. The insurance shall provide for and the certificate(s) of insurance shall indicate the following coverages:
 - a) Premises - operations;
 - b) Broad form contractual liability;
 - c) Products and completed operations;
 - d) Personal/Advertising Injury;
 - e) Broad form property damage (for Projects involving work on Parish property);
 - f) Explosion, Collapse and Damage to underground property.
 - g) Additional Insured forms CG 2010 and CG 2037 in most current edition are required.

- 2. **Business Automobile Liability*** insurance with a Combined Single Limit of \$1,000,000 per Occurrence for bodily injury and property damage, and shall include coverage for the following:
 - a) Any auto;
 - or**
 - b) Owned autos; **and**
 - c) Hired autos; **and**
 - d) Non-owned autos.

- 3. **Workers' Compensation/Employers Liability insurance*** - Workers' Compensation coverage as required by State law. Employers' liability limits shall be a minimum of \$1,000,000 each accident, \$1,000,000 each disease, \$1,000,000 disease policy aggregate. When water activities are expected to be performed in connection with this project, coverage under the USL&H Act, Jones Act and/or Maritime Employers Liability (MEL) must be included. **Coverage for owners, officers and/or partners in any way engaged in the Project shall be included in the policy.** The names of any excluded individual must be shown in the Description of Operations/Comments section of the Certificate.

- 4. **Pollution Liability and Environmental Liability*** insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence / \$2,000,000 aggregate including full contractual liability and third party claims for bodily injury and/or property damage, for all such hazardous waste, pollutants and/or environmental exposures that may be affected by this project stemming from pollution/environmental incidents as a result of Contractor's operations.

If coverage is provided on a claims-made basis, the following conditions apply:

- 1) the retroactive date must be prior to or coinciding with the effective date of the Contract, or prior to the commencement of any services provided by the Contractor on behalf of the Parish, whichever is earlier; AND
- 2) continuous coverage must be provided to the Parish with the same retro date for 24 months following acceptance or termination of the Project by the Parish either by
 - a) continued renewal certificates **OR**
 - b) a 24 month Extended Reporting Period

*The Certificate must indicate whether the policy is written on an occurrence or claims-made basis and, if claims-made, the applicable retro date must be stated.

5. **Contractor's Professional Liability/Errors and Omissions*** insurance in the sum of at least \$1,000,000 per claim / \$2,000,000 aggregate is required when work performed by Contractor or on behalf of Contractor includes professional or technical services including, but not limited to, construction administration and/or management, engineering services such as design, surveying, and/or inspection, technical services such as testing and laboratory analysis, and/or environmental assessments. An occurrence basis policy is preferred.

If coverage is provided on a claims-made basis, the following conditions apply:

- 1) the retroactive date must be prior to or coinciding with the effective date of the Contract, or prior to the commencement of any services provided by the Contractor on behalf of the Parish, whichever is earlier; AND
- 2) continuous coverage must be provided to the Parish with the same retro date for 24 months following acceptance or termination of the Project by the Parish either by
 - a) continued renewal certificates **OR**
 - b) a 24 month Extended Reporting Period

*The Certificate must indicate whether the policy is written on an occurrence or claims-made basis and, if claims-made, the applicable retro date must be stated.

6. **Marine Liability/Protection and Indemnity*** insurance is required for any and all vessel and/or marine operations in the minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence / \$2,000,000 per project general aggregate. The coverage shall include, but is not limited to, the basic coverages found in the Commercial General Liability insurance and coverage for third party liability

***Excess/Umbrella Liability** insurance may be provided to meet the limit requirements for any Liability coverage. For example: if the General Liability requirement is \$3,000,000 per occurrence, but the policy is only \$1,000,000 per occurrence, then the excess policy should be at least \$2,000,000 per occurrence thereby providing a combined per occurrence limit of \$3,000,000.)

7. **Owners Protective Liability (OPL)** shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall provide coverage in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 CSL each occurrence / \$1,000,000 aggregate. **St. Tammany Parish Government, ATTN: Risk Management Department, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434 shall be the first named insured on the policy.**

8. **Builder's Risk Insurance** written as an "all-risk" policy providing coverage in an amount at or greater than one hundred percent (100%) of the completed value of the contracted project. Any contract modifications increasing the contract cost will require an increase in the limit of the Builder's Risk policy. Deductibles should not exceed \$5,000 and Contractor shall be responsible for all policy deductibles. This insurance shall cover materials at the site, stored off the site, and in transit. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor and Subcontractors and shall terminate only when the Project is accepted in writing. **St. Tammany Parish Government, ATTN: Risk Management Department, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434 shall be named as a Loss Payee on the policy.**

9. **Installation Floater Insurance**, on an "all-risk" form, shall be furnished by Contractor and carried for the full value of the materials, machinery, equipment and labor for each location. The Contractor shall be responsible for all policy deductibles. The Installation Floater Insurance shall provide coverage for property owned by others and include the interests of the Owner, Contractor and Subcontractors and shall terminate only when the Project is accepted in writing. **St. Tammany Parish Government, ATTN: Risk Management Department, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434 shall be named as a Loss Payee on the policy.**

- D. All policies of insurance shall meet the requirements of the Parish prior to the commencing of any work. The Parish has the right, but not the duty, to approve all insurance coverages prior to commencement of work. If any of the required policies are or become unsatisfactory to the Parish as to form or substance; or if a company issuing any policy is or becomes unsatisfactory to the Parish, the Provider shall promptly obtain a new policy, timely submit same to the Parish for approval, and submit a certificate thereof as provided above. The Parish agrees not to unreasonably withhold approval of any insurance carrier selected by Provider. In the event that Parish cannot agree or otherwise authorize a carrier, Provider shall have the option of selecting and submitting a new insurance carrier within 30 days of said notice by the Parish. In the event that the second submission is insufficient or is not approved, then the Parish shall have the unilateral opportunity to thereafter select a responsive and responsible insurance carrier all at the cost of Provider and thereafter deduct from Provider's fee the cost of such insurance.
- E. Upon failure of Provider to furnish, deliver and/or maintain such insurance as above provided, this contract, at the election of the Parish, may be declared suspended, discontinued or terminated. Failure of the Provider to maintain insurance shall not relieve the Provider from any liability under the contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligation of the Provider concerning indemnification.
- F. Provider shall maintain a current copy of all annual insurance policies and agrees to provide a certificate of insurance to the Parish on an annual basis or as may be reasonably requested for the term of the contract or any required Extended Reporting Period. Provider further shall ensure that all insurance policies are maintained in full force and effect throughout the duration of the Project and shall provide the Parish with annual renewal certificates of insurance evidencing continued coverage, without any prompting by the Parish.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of Provider to require that these insurance requirements are met by all contractors and sub-contractors performing work for and on behalf of Provider. Provider shall further ensure the Parish is named as an additional insured on all insurance policies provided by said contractor and/or sub-contractor throughout the duration of the project.
- H. Certificates of Insurance shall be issued as follows:

**St. Tammany Parish Government
Attn: Risk Management
P O Box 628
Covington, LA 70434**

To avoid contract processing delays, be certain the project name/number is included on all correspondence including Certificates of Insurance.

***NOTICE: St. Tammany Parish Government reserves the rights to remove, replace, make additions to and/or modify any and all of the insurance requirements at any time.**

Any inquiry regarding these insurance requirements should be addressed to:

**St. Tammany Parish Government
Office of Risk Management
P O Box 628
Covington, LA 70434
Telephone: 985-898-5226
Email: riskman@stpgov.org**

Section 07

Project Signs

1. General

- a. Work to include providing and installing project sign(s) at the beginning of the project. Some projects may require multiple signs. Should more than one sign be required, it will be reflected in the bidding documents.

2. Materials

- a. The printed project sign(s) shall be 3/8" primed Medium Density Overlay (MDO) **OR** 3-millimeter corrugated plastic secured to exterior plywood (4' x 4').
- b. Contractor shall not use previously provided templates and/or fonts.

3. Execution

- a. The sign(s) shall be printed on a project-by-project basis in black and white, using the template and font provided to the Contractor by the St. Tammany Parish Government Project Manager.
- b. All signage proofed and approved by State Tammany Parish Government before project sign(s) are to be produced by the Contractor.
- c. Exact placement of the project sign(s) must be coordinated with, and approved by, the St. Tammany Parish Government Project Manager prior to sign installation.
- d. The sign(s) is to be installed such that the bottom of the sign is a minimum of 5' above the existing ground elevation.
- e. Sign(s) is to be maintained throughout the period of construction. If sign(s) is damaged or destroyed, repair and/or replacement of sign(s) will be at Contractor's expense.
- f. Contractor is responsible for the removal of all project signs upon issuance of final acceptance by the St. Tammany Parish Government Project Manager at no direct pay.
- g. Cost to be included in "Temporary Signs and Barricades

Blank Template of Parish Project Sign:

PROGRESS



Total Dollar \$
amount specified here

\$XXX,XXX.XX

Project Name

Description of
Project Work

Name of Street, Bridge,
Subdivision, etc. stated here

Short Description of Project stated here
(if deemed applicable by the Parish)

Example of a Completed Parish Project Sign:

PROGRESS



MICHAEL B. COOPER
Parish President

RYKERT O. TOLEDANO, JR
Council District 5

\$514,444.40

Dove Park
Subdivision Drainage
Drainage Improvements along
Swallow St., Sparrow St.,
Partridge St. and Egret St.

Section 08

General Conditions for St. Tammany Parish Government

This index is for illustrative purposes only and is not intended to be complete nor exhaustive.

All bidders/contractors are presumed to have read and understood the entire document. Some information contained in these conditions may not be applicable to all projects.

GENERAL CONDITIONS INDEX

A.A.S.H.T.O	01.01
A.C.I.	01.02
ADDENDA	01.03, 01.05, 01.12, 02.13, 02.13, 06.02, 06.03
ADVERTISEMENT	01.04, 01.12, 02.21, 02.22, 02.23
AGREEMENT	01.05, 01.11, 01.12, 01.14, 01.15, 01.19, 03.02, 03.03, 03.04, 06.01, 06.02, 10.01, 11.03, 12.01, 14.02, 29.06, 32.01, 32.02, 33.06, 33.07
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT	01.06, 29.07
A.S.T.M.	01.07
AWARD	03.00, 03.01, 03.04, 03.05
BID	01.08, 01.12, 01.26, 02.02, 02.04, 02.08, 02.09, 02.10, 02.13, 02.14, 02.17, 02.19, 02.21, 03.01, 03.04, 04.02, 14.03, 22.01, 23.01, 28.08
BIDDER	01.04, 01.08, 01.09, 01.26, 01.28, 02.02, 02.04, 02.06, 02.08, 02.09, 02.10, 02.12, 03.13, 02.14, 02.16, 02.17, 02.19, 02.20, 02.21, 02.24, 03.01, 03.04, 03.05, 23.01
BONDS	01.10, 01.12, 02.02, 02.09, 03.00, 03.03, 03.04, 03.05, 03.07, 03.08, 03.10, 03.12, 03.13, 27.06
CHANGE ORDER	01.11, 01.19, 04.01, 09.04, 11.07, 16.02, 16.06, 16.07, 21.06, 21.08, 21.10, 21.11, 29.06, 33.07
CLAIMS	02.15, 04.05, 09.05, 14.01, 16.04, 16.05, 21.16, 24.01
CLOSING ROADS	16.06, 16.07, 16.15

COMMENCE WORK	04.04, 07.04, 09.02, 11.02, 14.02, 16.13, 24.02
COMPLETION OF WORK OR PROJECT	01.14, 02.15, 08.03, 09.01, 09.04, 11.00, 11.03, 12.01, 13.01, 13.11, 20.01, 25.01, 28.02, 29.04
CONDITIONS AT JOB SITE	16.17
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	01.03, 01.03, 01.10, 01.12, 01.13, 01.16, 01.17, 01.18, 01.19, 01.29, 01.22, 01.25, 01.30, 01.33, 02.02, 02.05, 02.13, 02.17, 02.18, 02.23, 03.01, 03.02, 04.01, 04.02, 04.03, 04.04, 04.05, 06.00, 06.01, 06.02, 06.03, 07.02, 07.03, 07.05, 08.01, 10.06, 11.03, 13.01, 13.02, 21.01, 21.09, 21.10, 21.11, 28.01, 28.04, 33.01
CONTRACT PRICE	01.11, 01.13, 03.05, 04.01, 12.01, 14.02, 21.06, 21.10, 21.11, 27.05, 28.01, 28.02, 28.03, 28.08
CONTRACT TIME	01.11, 01.14, 01.22, 10.06, 11.01, 21.06, 29.04
CONTRACTOR - (Defined)	01.15
DAMAGE	02.15, 03.05, 03.12, 04.05, 09.05, 11.09, 13.11, 14.01, 14.02, 16.01, 16.02, 16.03, 16.04, 16.05, 19.01, 19.03, 20.01, 20.08, 23.03, 24.01, 24.07, 24.12, 26.03, 28.05, 28.01, 28.10, 33.07
DEFECTIVE WORK	01.16, 10.03, 21.00, 21.01, 21.07, 21.08, 21.09, 21.10, 28.03
DELAYS	07.02, 11.05, 11.09, 12.01, 16.07, 18.02, 19.01, 28.04
DRAWINGS	01.12, 01.17, 02.13, 02.17, 02.23, 06.01, 06.02, 06.03, 13.15, 22.02, 01.27, 01.33, 03.12, 04.01, 06.02, 09.01, 10.01, 10.02, 11.07, 13.00, 13.01, 13.03, 13.05, 13.11, 13.12, 13.15, 14.02, 14.07, 14.08, 14.09, 16.09, 16.13, 21.01, 21.06, 21.07, 21.14,

	24.07, 27.05, 27.07, 28.01, 28.05, 28.10, 29.03, 13.00, 13.11
ENGINEER STATUS (NOT APPLICABLE)	15.00
EXTRA WORK	03.09, 14.00, 14.03, 14.04, 14.05, 14.08, 14.09, 14.10, 14.11, 14.12, 16.01, 22.02
FAILURE OF CONTRACTOR	03.10, 04.05, 06.02, 09.05, 10.01, 10.03, 13.10, 16.03, 20.01, 24.09, 27.02, 28.10
FAILURE OF OWNER	02.13
FAILURE OF SUCCESSFUL BIDDER	02.13, 02.17, 03.04
FIELD ORDER	01.18
FORCE ACCOUNT	14.04, 14.05, 14.11, 14.12
FUNDING	33.09
INDEMNIFY / HOLD HARMLESS	02.15, 03.05, 04.05, 13.11, 16.04, 16.05, 20.02, 24.06, 24.09
INDEMNIFYING INFRINGEMENT CLAUSE	02.15
INJURIES	16.00, 16.01, 16.02, 19.01, 19.03, 20.01, 24.02, 24.07
INSPECTION FEES	13.12
INSPECTIONS, GENERALLY	01.16, 13.05, 16.13, 21.00, 21.03, 21.04, 21.05, 21.06, 21.14, 21.15, 28.04, 29.02, 29.03
INSURANCE	01.05, 14.05, 16.13, 24.00 - 12, 27.07, 28.05
INTENTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	06.00, 06.01
INTENTION OF GENERAL CONDITIONS	31.00
LABOR	01.33, 03.12, 09.01, 13.00, 13.01, 13.02, 13.08, 13.10, 13.11, 13.12, 14.05, 16.06, 16.07, 21.06, 21.07, 21.15, 27.01, 28.10, 29.03

LAWS	01.10, 01.20, 02.06, 02.13, 02.14, 02.16, 02.20, 03.01, 03.10, 13.12, 16.06, 16.07, 20.02, 21.02, 21.09, 27.01, 29.06, 33.00, 33.01, 33.08
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	11.03, 12.00, 12.01, 29.04
MATERIALS	01.33, 03.12, 04.01, 06.02, 07.01, 09.01, 10.01, 10.02, 13.00, 13.01, 13.03, 13.04, 13.05, 13.12, 13.13, 13.15, 14.01, 14.11, 20.01, 12.01, 21.07, 21.14, 21.15, 23.03, 27.01, 27.05, 27.07, 28.01, 28.05, 28.07, 28.08, 28.10
MODIFICATIONS	01.12, 01.19, 02.12, 02.13, 06.01, 06.02, 24.07, 32.02
NOTICE OF AWARD	01.20, 03.01, 03.04, 04.01
NOTICE OF DEFAULT	12.01, 33.08
NOTICE TO BIDDER	2.21
NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR	01.12, 01.21, 21.11, 30.01
NOTICE TO OWNER	13.07, 24.06, 27.07
NOTICE TO PROCEED	01.22, 09.02, 11.01, 11.03
OBSTRUCTIONS	16.09, 16.11, 16.15, 23.00, 23.01, 23.02
OCCUPANCY	25.00
ORAL INTERPRETATIONS	02.13
OWNER - (Defined)	01.23
PAYMENT	01.30, 03.10, 03.12, 03.13, 04.12, 09.03, 11.04, 11.09, 14.04, 14.12, 16.02, 16.16, 19.02, 21.07, 21.08, 21.09, 21.10, 21.11, 21.16, 24.02, 24.03, 24.12, 27.01, 27.07, 28.00, 28.01, 28.02, 28.03, 28.04, 28.05, 28.06, 28.08, 28.09, 28.10, 29.00, 29.03, 29.05, 29.07
PERMITS	13.00, 13.12, 16.13, 28.08

PRICE	02.05, 14.02, 14.03, 14.04, 14.05, 22.01
PROGRESS PAYMENT	01.06, 28.06
PROGRESS SCHEDULE	09.03, 09.05, 21.11
PROGRESS OF WORK	09.00, 11.09, 13.07, 16.01, 16.12, 21.11, 21.12, 22.02, 27.02
PROJECT	01.24, 01.29, 01.30, 02.04, 03.07, 06.01, 07.03, 10.02, 11.04, 11.06, 13.08, 13.13, 14.08, 14.11, 16.15, 24.07, 24.11, 28.07, 29.03, 29.07
PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE	01.23, 21.16
PROPERTY	16.00, 16.01, 16.02, 16.03, 16.12, 16.13, 16.17, 18.01, 19.00, 19.01, 19.02, 19.03, 23.03, 24.01, 24.07, 26.03, 28.10, 29.08, 33.05
PROPOSAL	01.26, 02.00, 02.01, 02.03, 02.05, 02.06, 02.07, 02.08, 02.09, 02.10, 02.11, 02.12, 02.14, 02.18, 02.21, 02.22, 11.03, 12.01, 14.01, 14.02, 14.03, 19.02, 23.02, 28.08
PROTESTS	33.10
PUNCH LIST	29.03, 29.04
QUANTITIES OF ESTIMATES	14.00, 14.01, 14.02, 14.04
RAILROADS	16.13, 19.01
RECORD DRAWINGS	08.00, 18.01, 18.02, 18.03
RECORDATION OF DOCUMENTS	03.13, 28.03, 29.05, 29.06
REJECTION OF BIDS	02.03, 02.07, 02.08, 02.10, 02.14, 03.01
RENTAL OF EQUIPMENT	14.07, 14.09
RIGHTS OF WAY	18.00
SAFETY	16.01, 16.07, 16.14, 16.17
SANITARY PROVISIONS	13.01, 17.00

SCHEDULE OF WORK	09.03, 09.04, 9.05, 11.06, 13.09
SEVERABILITY	32.01, 32.02
SHOP DRAWINGS	01.27, 06.03, 07.00, 07.01, 07.02, 07.03, 07.04, 07.05
SITE	02.17, 7.04, 13.05, 13.07, 13.11, 14.06, 16.09, 21.08, 21.09, 21.12, 22.02, 23.01, 24.07
SOLICITATION OF EMPLOYMENT	13.14
SPECIFICATIONS	01.01, 01.02, 01.05, 01.07, 01.12, 01.28, 02.13, 02.17, 02.23, 03.06, 03.09, 03.10, 03.13, 06.01, 06.02, 06.03, 07.04, 07.05, 11.03, 13.05, 13.15, 20.01, 21.12, 22.02, 28.01, 28.04, 32.01
SUBCONTRACTOR	01.27, 01.29, 04.01, 04.02, 04.03, 04.04, 04.05, 16.02, 16.04, 16.05, 20.01, 20.02, 21.07, 24.01, 24.07, 27.01, 28.07
SUBCONTRACTS	04.00, 13.09
SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	02.17, 22.00, 22.01, 22.02
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	01.30, 11.04, 21.09, 28.04, 29.01, 29.02, 29.03, 29.04, 29.06
SUPERINTENDENT	01.21, 01.31, 13.07, 14.05
SUPERVISION	13.01, 13.06
SURETY	01.05, 01.10, 02.09, 03.05, 03.06, 03.07, 03.08, 03.09, 03.11, 03.12, 04.05, 05.01, 14.03, 27.03, 27.05
SURVEY	13.02, 26.00, 26.01
TAXES	02.05, 13.00, 13.12, 13.13, 14.05, 28.07, 28.08, 28.10
TERMINATION OF CONTRACT	13.10, 24.09, 27.00, 27.01, 27.02, 27.03, 27.04, 27.05, 27.06, 27.07

TESTS, GENERALLY	21.00, 21.02, 21.03, 21.04, 21.05, 21.06
TIME	01.32
TRAFFIC	16.06, 16.07, 16.10, 16.15, 16.16
TRAFFIC HAZARDS	16.16
TREES AND SHRUBS	19.02
VERBAL INSTRUCTIONS	21.16
WAIVERS	24.06, 29.03, 33.08
WARNING DEVICES	16.13, 16.14, 16.15
WARRANTY	21.01, 21.08, 21.09, 33.04, 33.06
WORK	01.31, 20.01
WORK BY OTHERS	10.03, 10.04, 10.05
WORK BY OWNER	10.02, 10.04, 10.05
WORK FOR OTHER, RESTRICTIONS	16.12
WORK ORDER	28.01

01.00 DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

Whenever used in these General Conditions or in other Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, and these shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

- 01.01 A.A.S.H.T.O American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials. When A.A.S.H.T.O. is referred to in these Specifications it takes the meaning of the specification for materials and methods of testing specified by this association and the specification stated is considered to be a part of the Specifications as if written herein in full.
- 01.02 A.C.I American Concrete Institute. When A.C.I. is referred to in these Specifications it takes the meaning of the specification for materials and methods of testing specified by this institute and the specification stated is considered to be a part of the Specifications as if written herein in full.
- 01.03 Addenda Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of bids which clarify, correct, modify or change the bidding or Contract Documents.
- 01.04 Advertisement The written instrument issued by the Owner at the request of the Owner used to notify the prospective bidder of the nature of the Work. It becomes part of the Contract Documents.
- 01.05 Agreement The written agreement or contract between the Owner and the Contractor covering the Work to be performed and the price that the Owner will pay. Other documents, including the Proposal, Addenda, Specifications, plans, surety, insurance, etc., are made a part thereof.
- 01.06 Application for Payment The form furnished by the Owner which is to be used by the Contractor in requesting incremental (progress) payments and which is to include information required by Section 28.01 and an affidavit of the Contractor. The affidavit shall stipulate that progress payments theretofore received from the Owner on account of the Work have been applied by Contractor to discharge in full of all Contractor's obligations reflected in prior applications for payment.
- 01.07 A.S.T.M. American Society of Testing Materials. When A.S.T.M. is referred to in these Specifications it takes the meaning of the specification for materials and methods of testing

- specified by this society and the specification stated is considered to be a part of the Specifications as if written herein in full.
- 01.08 Bid The offer or Proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth all the prices for the Work to be performed.
- 01.09 Bidder Any person, partnership, firm or corporation submitting a Bid for the Work.
- 01.10 Bonds Bid, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security, furnished by the Contractor and its surety in accordance with the Contract Documents and Louisiana law.
- 01.11 Change Order A written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner authorizing an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time after execution of the Agreement.
- 01.12 Contract Documents The Agreement, Addenda, Contractor's Bid and any documentation accompanying or post-bid documentation when attached as an exhibit, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Advertisement for Bid, Notice to Contractor, all supplementary conditions, the Specifications, the Drawings, together with all Modifications issued after the execution of the Agreement.
- 01.13 Contract Price The total monies payable to the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
- 01.14 Contract Time The number of consecutive calendar days stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.
- 01.15 Contractor The person, firm, corporation or provider with whom the Owner has executed the Agreement.
- 01.16 Defective Work When work which is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient for any reason whatsoever, or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to the Owner's recommendation or acceptance.
- 01.17 Drawings The Drawings and plans which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by the Owner and are referred to in the Contract Documents.
- 01.18 Field Order A written order issued by the Owner or his agent which clarifies or interprets the Contract Documents.
- 01.19 Modification (a) A written amendment of the Contract Documents signed by both parties, (b) A Change Order, (c) A written clarification or interpretation issued by the Owner or his agent. Modification may only be issued after execution of the Agreement.

- 01.20 Notice of Award The written notice by Owner to the lowest responsible Bidder stating that upon compliance of the conditions enumerated in the Notice of Award, or enumerated in the Bid documents, the Owner will deliver the Contract Documents for signature. The time for the delivery of the Contract Documents can be extended in conformance with Louisiana Law.
- 01.21 Notice to Contractor Instructions, written or oral given by Owner to Contractor and deemed served if given to the Contractor's superintendent, foreman or mailed to Contractor at his last known place of business.
- 01.22 Notice to Proceed A written notice given by the Owner fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence, and on which date the Contractor shall start to perform his obligation under the Contract Documents. Upon mutual consent by both parties, the Notice to Proceed may be extended.
- 01.23 Owner St. Tammany Parish Government, acting herein through its duly constituted and authorized representative, including but not limited to the Office of the Parish President or its designee, its Chief Administrative Officer, and/or Legal Counsel. St. Tammany Parish Government (hereinafter, the "Parish") and Owner may be used interchangeably.
- 01.24 Project The entire construction to be performed as provided in the Contract Documents.
- 01.25 Project Representative The authorized representative of the Owner who is assigned to the Project or any parts thereof.
- 01.26 Proposal The Bid submitted by the Bidder to the Owner on the Proposal form setting forth the Work to be done and the price for which the Bidder agrees to perform the Work.
- 01.27 Shop Drawings All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules and other data which are prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractor, Manufacturer, Supplier or Distributor and which illustrate the equipment, material or some portion of the Work.
- 01.28 Specifications The Instructions to Bidders, these General Conditions, the Special Conditions and the Technical Provisions. All of the documents listed in the "Table of Contents."
- 01.29 Subcontractor An individual, firm or corporation having a direct Contract with the Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Project Work.
- 01.30 Substantial Completion The date as certified by the Owner or its agent when the construction of the Project or a specified part thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Project or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it was intended; or if there is no such certification, the date when final payment is due in accordance with Section 28.

- 01.31 Superintendent Contractor's site representative. The person on the site who is in full and complete charge of the Work.
- 01.32 Time Unless specifically stated otherwise, all time delays shall be calculated in calendar days.
- 01.33 Work Any and all obligations, duties and responsibilities necessary to the successful completion of the Project assigned to or undertaken by the Contractor under the Contract Documents, usually including the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other incidentals.
- 01.34 The terms "he/himself" may be used interchangeably with "it/itself."
- 02.00 PROPOSAL
- 02.01 All papers bound with or attached to the Proposal Form are a necessary part thereof and must not be detached.
- 02.02 For submitting Bids, the only forms allowed shall be the "Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form", "Louisiana Uniform Public Works Bid Form Unit Price Form" (if necessary), the Bid Bond, and written evidence of authority of person signing the bid. Necessary copies of the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Forms will be furnished for Bidding. Bound sets of the Contract Documents are for Bidder's information and should not be used in submitting Bids.
- 02.03 Proposal forms must be printed in ink or typed, unless submitted electronically. Illegibility or ambiguity therein may constitute justification for rejection of the Bid.
- 02.04 Each Bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope, unless submitted electronically. The outside of the envelope shall show the name and address of the Bidder, the State Contractor's License Number of the Bidder (if work requires contractor's license), and the Project name and number for which the Bid is submitted, along with the Bid number.
- 02.05 The price quoted for the Work shall be stated in words and figures on the Bid Form, and in numbers only on the Unit Price Form. The price in the Proposal shall include all costs necessary for the complete performance of the Work in full conformity with the conditions of the Contract Documents, and shall include all applicable Federal, State, Parish, Municipal or other taxes. The price bid for the items listed on the Unit Price Form will include the cost of all related items not listed, but which are normally required to do the type of Work bid.
- 02.06 The Bid shall be signed by the Bidder. The information required on the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form must be provided. Evidence of agency, corporate, or partnership authority is required and shall be provided in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212(B).

- 02.07 Only the Contractors licensed by the State to do the type of Work involved can submit a Proposal for the Work. The envelope containing the Proposal shall have the Contractor's license number on it. Failure to be properly licensed constitutes authority by the Owner for rejection of Bid.
- 02.08 Bidders shall not attach any conditions or provisions to the Proposal. Any conditions or provisions so attached may, at the sole option of the Owner, cause rejection of the Bid or Proposal.
- 02.09 A Bid Guarantee of five percent (5%) of the amount of the total Bid, including Alternates, must accompany the Proposal and, at the option of the Bidder, may be a cashier's check, certified check or a satisfactory Bid Bond. The Bid Guarantee must be attached to the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form. No Bid will be considered unless it is so guaranteed. Cashier's check or certified check must be made payable to the order of the Owner. Cash deposits will not be accepted. The Owner reserves the right to cash or deposit the cashier's check or certified check. Such guarantees shall be made payable to the Parish of St. Tammany. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2218(C), if a bid bond is used, it shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide to write individual bonds up to ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide, or by an insurance company in good standing licensed to write bid bonds which is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents. It is **not** required to be on any AIA form.
- 02.10 Bid securities of the three (3) lowest Bidders will be retained by the Owner until the Contract is executed or until final disposition is made of the Bids submitted. Bid securities of all other Bidders will be returned promptly after the canvas of Bids. Bids shall remain binding for forty-five (45) days after the date set for Bid Opening. The Parish shall act within the forty-five (45) days to award the contract to the lowest responsible bidder or reject all bids as permitted by Public Bid Law. However, the Parish and the lowest responsible bidder, by mutual written consent, may agree to extend the deadline for award by one or more extensions of thirty (30) calendar days. In the event the Owner issued the Letter of Award during this period, or any extension thereof, the Bid accepted shall continue to remain binding until the Execution of the Contract.
- 02.11 A Proposal may be withdrawn at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids, provided the request is in writing, executed by the Bidder or its duly authorized representative and is filed with the Owner prior to that time. When such a request is received, the Proposal will be returned to the Bidder unopened.
- 02.12 Written communications, over the signature of the Bidder, to modify Proposals will be accepted and the Proposal corrected in accordance therewith if received by the Owner prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic Modifications will not be considered.

- 02.13 No oral interpretation obligating the Owner will be made to any Bidder as to the meaning of the Drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents. Every request for such an interpretation shall be made in writing and addressed and forwarded to the Owner. No inquiry received within seven (7) days prior to the day fixed for opening of the Bids shall be given consideration. Every interpretation made to the Bidder shall be in the form of an addendum to the Specifications. All such Addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents. Failure of Bidder to receive any such interpretation shall not relieve any Bidder from any obligation under this Bid. All Addenda shall be issued in accordance with the Public Bid Law, LSA-R.S. 38:2212(O)(2)(a) and (b).
- 02.14 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids for just cause in accordance with the Public Bid Law, LSA-R.S. 38:2214(B). Incomplete, informal or unbalanced Bids may be rejected. Reasonable grounds for belief that any one Bidder is concerned directly or indirectly with more than one Bid will cause rejection of all Bids wherein such Bidder is concerned. If required, a Bidder shall furnish satisfactory evidence of its competence and ability to perform the Work stipulated in its Proposal. Incompetence will constitute cause for rejection. If the Parish determines that the bidder is not responsive or responsible for any reason whatsoever, the bid may be rejected in accordance with State law.
- 02.15 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any and all suits, costs, penalties or claims for infringement by reason of use or installation of any patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark and copyright in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner for any costs, expenses and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any such infringement at any time during the prosecution or after completion of the Work.
- 02.16 Bidders shall familiarize themselves with and shall comply with all applicable Federal and State Laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project, which may directly or indirectly affect the Work or its prosecution. These laws and/or ordinances will be deemed to be included in the Contract, as though herein written in full.
- 02.17 Each Bidder shall visit the site of the proposed Work and fully acquaint itself with all surface and subsurface conditions as they may exist so that it may fully understand this Contract. Bidder shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with drawings, Specifications and Contract Documents. The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any form instrument, Drawing or document or to visit the site and acquaint itself with existing conditions, shall in no way relieve any Bidder from any obligation with respect to its Bid and the responsibility in the premises.
- 02.18 The standard contract form enclosed with the Proposal documents is a prototype. It is enclosed with the Contract Documents for the guidance of the Owner and the Contractor. It has important legal consequences in all respects and consultation with an attorney is encouraged. Contractor shall be presumed to have consulted with its own independent legal counsel.

- 02.19 When one set of Contract plans show the Work to be performed by two or more prime Contractors, it is the responsibility of each Bidder to become knowledgeable of the Work to be performed by the other where the Work upon which this bid is submitted is shown to come into close proximity or into conflict with the Work of the other. In avoiding conflicts, pressure pipe lines must be installed to avoid conflict with gravity pipe lines and the Bidder of the smaller gravity pipe line in conflict with the larger gravity pipe line must include in his Bid the cost of a conflict box at these locations. The location of and a solution to the conflicts do not have to be specifically noted as such on the plans.
- 02.20 Bidder shall execute affidavit(s) attesting compliance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212.10, 38:2224, 38:2227, each as amended, and other affidavits as required by law, prior to execution of the contract.
- 02.21 Sealed Proposals (Bid) shall be received by St. Tammany Parish Government at the office of St. Tammany Parish Government, Department of Procurement, 21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F, Mandeville, LA 70471, until the time and date denoted in Notice to Bidders, at which time and place the Proposals (Bids), shall be publicly opened and read aloud to those present. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38-2212(A)(3)(c)(i), the designer's final estimated cost of construction shall be read aloud upon opening bids. Sealed Proposals (Bids) may also be mailed by certified mail to St. Tammany Parish Government, Department of Procurement, 21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F, Mandeville, LA 70471, and must be received before the bid opening. Bids may also be submitted electronically. Information concerning links for electronic bidding is contained in the Notice to Bidders.
- 02.22 Proposals (Bids) shall be executed on Forms furnished and placed in a sealed envelope, marked plainly and prominently as indicated in the Notice to Bidders, and these General Conditions, and addressed:
- St. Tammany Parish Government
Department of Procurement
21454 Koop Drive, Suite 2-F
Mandeville, LA 70471
- 02.23 Complete sets of Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents may be secured at the Office of the Owner. See Notice to Bidders for deposit schedule.
- 02.24 The successful bidder shall be required to post in each direction a public information sign, 4' x 8' in size, at the location of the project containing information required by the Owner. The Owner shall supply this information.
- 03.00 AWARD, EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS, BONDS, ETC.
- 03.01 The award of the Contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsible Bidder, in accordance with State Law. No award will be made until the Owner has concluded such

investigations as it deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability and stability of the Bidder to do the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner within the time prescribed as established by the Department based upon the amount of work to be performed and the conditions of same. The written contract and bond shall be issued in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2216. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder in accordance with the Public Bid Law, LSA-R.S. 38:2214. If the Contract is awarded, the Owner shall give the successful Bidder written notice of the award within forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of the Bids in conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2215(A), or any extension as authorized thereunder.

- 03.02 At least three counterparts of the Agreement and of such other Contract Documents as practicable shall be signed by the Owner and the Contractor. The Owner shall identify those portions of the Contract Documents not so signed and such identification shall be binding on both parties. The Owner and the Contractor shall each receive an executed counterpart of the Contract Documents.
- 03.03 Prior to the execution of the Agreement, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner the required Bonds.
- 03.04 Failure of the successful Bidder to execute the Agreement and deliver the required Bonds within twenty (20) days of the Notice of the Award shall be just cause for the Owner to annul the award and declare the Bid and any guarantee thereof forfeited.
- 03.05 In order to ensure the faithful performance of each and every condition, stipulation and requirement of the Contract and to indemnify and save harmless the Owner from any and all damages, either directly or indirectly arising out of any failure to perform same, the successful Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded shall furnish a surety Bond in an amount of at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The Contract shall not be in force or binding upon the Owner until such satisfactory Bond has been provided to and approved by the Parish. The cost of the Bond shall be paid for by the Contractor unless otherwise stipulated in the Special Provisions.
- 03.06 No surety Company will be accepted as a bondsman who has no permanent agent or representative in the State upon whom notices referred to in the General Conditions of these Specifications may be served. Services of said notice on said agent or representative in the State shall be equal to service of notice on the President of the Surety Company, or such other officer as may be concerned.
- 03.07 In conformance with LSA-R.S. 38:2219(A)(1)(a), (b), and (c):

Any surety bond written for a public works project shall be written by a surety or insurance company currently on the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies which is published annually in the Federal Register, or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide,

to write individual bonds up to ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide or by an insurance company that is either domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents and is licensed to write surety bonds.

For any public works project, no surety or insurance company shall write a bond which is in excess of the amount indicated as approved by the U.S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list or by a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with an A- rating by A.M. Best up to a limit of ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by A.M. Best; companies authorized by this Paragraph who are not on the treasury list shall not write a bond when the penalty exceeds fifteen percent of its capital and surplus, such capital and surplus being the amount by which the company's assets exceed its liabilities as reflected by the most recent financial statements filed by the company with the Department of Insurance.

In addition, any surety bond written for a public works project shall be written by a surety or insurance company that is currently licensed to do business in the state of Louisiana. All contractors must comply with any other applicable provisions of LSA-R.S. 38:2219.

- 03.08 Should the Contractor's Surety, even though approved and accepted by the Owner, subsequently remove its agency or representative from the State or become insolvent, bankrupt, or otherwise fail, the Contractor shall immediately furnish a new Bond in another company approved by the Owner, at no cost to the Owner. The new Bond shall be executed under the same terms and conditions as the original Bond. The new bond shall be submitted within thirty (30) days of such time as the Owner notifies Contractor or from the time Contractor learns or has reason to know that the original surety is no longer financially viable or acceptable to the Parish, whichever occurs first. In the event that Contractor fails or refuses to timely secure additional surety, then the Owner may secure such surety and thereafter deduct such cost or expense from any sum due or to become due Contractor.
- 03.09 The Contractor's bondsman shall obligate itself to all the terms and covenants of these Specifications and of contracts covering the Work executed hereunder. The Owner reserves the right to do Extra Work or make changes by altering, adding to deducting from the Work under the conditions and in the manner herein before described without notice to the Contractor's surety and without in any manner affecting the liability of bondsman or releasing it from any of its obligations hereunder.
- 03.10 The Bond shall also secure for the Owner the faithful performance of the Contract in strict accordance with plans and Specifications. It shall protect the Owner against all lien laws of the State and shall provide for payment of reasonable attorney fees for enforcement of Contract and institution or concursus proceedings, if such proceedings become necessary. Likewise, it shall provide for all additional expenses of the Owner occurring through failure of the Contractor to perform.

- 03.11 The surety of the Contractor shall be and does hereby declare and acknowledge itself by acceptance to be bound to the Owner as a guarantor, jointly and in solido, with the Contractor, for fulfillment of terms of Section 03.00.
- 03.12 The performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond forming part of this Contract shall be continued by Contractor and its Surety for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of this Contract by Owner to assure prompt removal and replacement of all defective material, equipment, components thereof, workmanship, etc., and to assure payment of any damage to property of Owner or others as a result of such defective materials, equipment, workmanship, etc.
- 03.13 Contractor shall pay for the cost of recording the Contract and Bond and the cost of canceling same. Contractor shall also secure and pay for all Clear Lien and Privilege Certificates (together with any updates) which will be required before any final payment is made, and that may be required before any payment, at the request of the Owner, its representative, agent, architect, engineer and the like. All recordation and Clear Lien and Privilege Certificate requirements shall be in accordance with those requirements noted herein before in contract Specifications.

04.00 SUBCONTRACTS

- 04.01 Contractor shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and of persons and organizations for whose acts any of them may be liable to the same extent that it is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by it. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between Owner and any Subcontractor or other person or organization having a direct Contract with Contractor, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the Owner to pay or to see to the payment of any monies due any Subcontractor.
- 04.02 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be construed to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among approved Subcontractors or delineating the Work to be performed by any trade.
- 04.03 The Contractor agrees to specifically bind every Subcontractor to all of the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents prior to commencing Work. Every Subcontractor, by undertaking to perform any of the Work, shall thereby automatically be deemed bound by such terms and conditions.
- 04.04 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including Attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's failure to bind every Subcontractor and Contractor's surety to all of the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

05.00 ASSIGNMENT

05.01 Neither party to this Contract shall assign or sublet its interest in this Contract without prior written consent of the other, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to it under this Contract without previous written consent of the Owner, nor without the consent of the surety unless the surety has waived its right to notice of assignment.

06.00 CORRELATION, INTERPRETATION AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

06.01 It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to describe a complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents comprise the entire Agreement between Owner and Contractor. Alterations, modifications and amendments shall only be in writing between these parties.

06.02 The Contract Documents are intended to be complimentary and to be read *in pari materii*, and what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. If Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, it shall call it to the Owner's attention, in writing, at once and before proceeding with the Work affected thereby; however, it shall be liable to Owner for its failure to discover any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Specifications or Drawings. In resolving such conflicts, errors and discrepancies, the documents shall be given precedence in the following order: Agreement, Modifications, Addenda, Special Conditions, General Conditions, Construction Specifications and Drawings. The general notes on the plans shall be considered special provisions. Figure dimensions on Drawings shall govern over scale dimensions and detail Drawings shall govern over general Drawings. Where sewer connections are shown to fall on a lot line between two lots, the Contractor shall determine this location by measurement not by scale. Any Work that may reasonably be inferred from the Specifications or Drawings as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not it is specifically called for. Work, materials or equipment described herein which so applied to this Project are covered by a well-known technical meaning or specification shall be deemed to be governed by such recognized standards unless specifically excluded.

06.03 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will furnish to the Contractor (free of charge not to exceed ten (10) copies) Drawings and Specifications for the execution of Work. The Drawings and Specifications are the property of the Owner and are to be returned to it when the purpose for which they are intended have been served. The Contractor shall keep one copy of all Drawings and Specifications, including revisions, Addenda, details, Shop Drawings, etc. on the Work in good order and available to the Owner or the regulatory agency of the governmental body having jurisdiction in the area of the Work.

07.00 SHOP DRAWINGS, BROCHURES AND SAMPLES

- 07.01 After checking and verifying all field measurements, Contractor shall submit to Owner for approval, five copies (or at Owner's option, one reproducible copy) of all Shop Drawings, which shall have been checked by and stamped with the approval of Contractor and identified as Owner may require. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to dimensions, design criteria, materials of construction and the like to enable Owner to review the information as required.
- 07.02 Contractor shall also submit to Owner, for review with such promptness as to cause no delay in Work, all samples as required by the Contract Documents. All samples will have been checked by and stamped with the approval of Contractor identified clearly as to material, manufacturer, any pertinent catalog numbers and the use for which intended. At the time of each submission, Contractor shall in writing call Owner's attention to any deviations that the Shop Drawings or samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 07.03 Owner will review with reasonable promptness Shop Drawings and samples, but its review shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions. Contractor shall make any corrections required by Owner and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and resubmit new samples for review. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings to revisions other than the corrections called for by Owner on previous submissions. Contractor's stamp of approval on any Shop Drawing or sample shall constitute a representation to Owner that Contractor has determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials catalog numbers and similar data and thereafter assumes full responsibility for doing so, and that it has reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.
- 07.04 Where a Shop Drawing or sample submission is required by the Specifications, no related Work shall be commenced until the submission has been reviewed by Owner. A copy of each reviewed shop Drawing and each inspected sample shall be kept in good order by Contractor at the site and shall be available to Owner.
- 07.05 Owner's review of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve Contractor from its responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has in writing called Owner's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and Owner has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any review by Owner relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings. The mere submittal of shop drawings which contain deviations from the requirements of plans, specifications and/or previous submittals in itself does not satisfy this requirement.
- 08.00 RECORD DRAWINGS

- 08.01 The Contractor shall keep an accurate record in a manner approved by the Owner of all changes in the Contract Documents during construction. In Work concerning underground utilities, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record in a manner approved by the Owner of all valves, fittings, etc. Before the Work is accepted by the Owner, and said acceptance is recorded, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner a copy of this record.
- 08.02 Contractor shall keep an accurate drawing measured in the field to the nearest 0.1' of the location of all sewer house connections. The location shown shall be the end of the connection at the property line measured along the main line of pipe from a manhole.
- 08.03 Contractor shall keep an accurate drawing of the storm water drainage collection system. Inverts to the nearest 0.01' and top of castings shall be shown as well as location of all structures to the nearest 0.1'. Upon completion of the Work, the plan will be given to the Owner.

09.00 PROGRESS OF WORK

- 09.01 Contractor shall conduct the Work in such a professional manner and with sufficient materials, equipment and labor as is considered necessary to ensure its completion within the time limit specified.
- 09.02 The Owner shall issue a Notice to Proceed to the Contractor within twenty (20) calendar days from the date of execution of the Contract. Upon mutual consent by both parties, the Notice to Proceed may be extended. The Contractor is to commence Work under the Contract within ten (10) calendar days from the date the Notice to Proceed is issued by the Owner.
- 09.03 The Contractor, immediately after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's approval an estimated progress schedule for the work to be performed, as well as a construction signing layout for all roads within the project area. The Contractor shall not start work or request partial payment until the work schedule has been submitted to the Owner for approval.
- 09.04 Revisions to the original schedule will be made based on extension of days granted for inclement weather or change orders issued under the contract. No other revision shall be made which affects the original completion or updated completion date, whichever is applicable.
- 09.05 Failure of the Contractor to submit an estimated progress schedule or to complete timely and on schedule the Work shown on the progress schedule negates any and all causes or claims by the Contractor for accelerated completion damages. These accelerated damage claims shall be deemed forfeited.

09.06 Meetings will be held as often as necessary to expedite the progress of the job. Meetings will be held during normal working hours at the jobsite and shall be mandatory for the Contractor and all Sub-Contractors working on the project. Meetings may be requested by the Owner at any time and at the discretion of the Owner.

10.00 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PROCEED WITH PORTIONS OF THE WORK

10.01 Upon failure of the Contractor to comply with any notice given in accordance with the provisions hereof, the Owner shall have the alternative right, instead of assuming charge of the entire Work, to place additional forces, tools, equipment and materials on parts of the Work. The cost incurred by the Owner in carrying on such parts of the Work shall be payable by the Contractor. Such Work shall be deemed to be carried on by the Owner on account of the Contractor. The Owner may retain all amounts of the cost of such Work from any sum due Contractor or those funds that may become due to Contractor under this Agreement.

10.02 Owner may perform additional Work related to the Project by itself or it may let any other direct contract which may contain similar General Conditions. Contractor shall afford the other contractors who are parties to such different contracts (or Owner, if it is performing the additional Work itself) reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of Work, and shall properly connect and coordinate its Work with the subsequent work.

10.03 If any part of Contractor's Work depends upon proper execution or results upon the Work of any such other contractor (or Owner), Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to Owner in writing any defects or deficiencies in such Work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the other Work as fit and proper for the relationship of its Work except as to defects and deficiencies which may appear in the other Work after the execution of its Work.

10.04 Whatever Work is being done by the Owner, other Contractors or by this Contractor, the parties shall respect the various interests of the other parties at all times. The Owner may, at its sole discretion, establish additional rules and regulations concerning such orderly respect of the rights of various interests.

10.05 Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of its Work that may be required to integrate its several parts properly and fit to receive or be received by such other Work. Contractor shall not endanger any Work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering Work and will only alter Work with the written consent of Owner and of the other contractors whose Work will be affected.

10.06 If the performance of additional Work by other contractors or Owner is not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof shall be given to Contractor prior to starting any such additional Work. If Contractor believes that the performance of such additional Work by Owner or others may cause additional expense or entitles an extension of the

Contract Time, the Contractor may make a claim therefor. The claim must be in writing to the Owner within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of notice from the Owner of the planned additional Work by others.

11.00 TIME OF COMPLETION

- 11.01 The Notice to Proceed will stipulate the date on which the Contractor shall begin work. That date shall be the beginning of the Contract Time charges.
- 11.02 Contractor shall notify the Owner through its duly authorized representative, in advance, of where Contractor's work shall commence each day. A daily log shall be maintained by Contractor to establish dates, times, persons contacted, and location of work. Specific notice shall be made to the Owner if the Contractor plans to work on Saturday, Sunday, or a Parish approved holiday. If notice is not received, no consideration will be given for inclement weather and same shall be considered a valid work day.
- 11.03 The Work covered by the Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents must be completed sufficiently for acceptance within the number of calendar days specified in the Proposal and/or the Contract, commencing from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed. It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time of completion is an essential condition of this Contract, and it is further mutually understood and agreed that if the Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the Work within the time specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as partial consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner \$500.00 per day as specified in the Contract, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages for such breach of contract for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work. It is specifically understood that the Owner shall also be entitled to receive a reasonable attorney fee and all costs in the event that Contractor fails to adhere to this agreement and this contract is referred to counsel for any reason whatsoever. Reasonable attorney fees shall be the prevailing hourly rate of the private sector, and in no event shall the hourly rate be less than \$175.00 per hour. All attorney fees shall be paid to the operating budget of the Office of the Parish President.
- 11.04 Prior to final payment, the Contractor may, in writing to the Owner, certify that the entire Project is substantially complete and request that the Owner or its agent issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. See Section 29.00.
- 11.05 The Owner may grant an extension(s) of time to the Contractor for unusual circumstances which are beyond the control of the Contractor and could not reasonably be foreseen by the Contractor prior to Bidding. Any such request must be made in writing to the Owner within seven (7) calendar days following the event occasioning the delay. The Owner shall have the exclusive and unilateral authority to determine, grant, and/or deny the validity of any such claim.

11.06 Extensions of time for inclement weather shall be processed as follows:

Commencing on the start date of each job, the Parish Inspector assigned to same shall keep a weekly log, indicating on each day whether inclement weather has prohibited the Contractor from working on any project within the specific job, based upon the following:

1. Should the Contractor prepare to begin work on any day in which inclement weather, or the conditions resulting from the weather, prevent work from beginning at the usual starting time, and the crew is dismissed as a result, the Contractor will not be charged for a working day whether or not conditions change during the day and the rest of the day becomes suitable for work.
2. If weather conditions on the previous day prevent Contractor from performing work scheduled, provided that no other work can be performed on any project within the package. The Parish Inspector shall determine if it is financially reasonable to require the Contractor to deviate from the schedule and relocate to another location.
3. If the Contractor is unable to work at least 60% of the normal work day due to inclement weather, provided that a normal working force is engaged on the job.

Any dispute of weather conditions as related to a specific job shall be settled by records of the National Weather Service.

11.07 Extensions of time for change orders

When a change order is issued, the Owner and Contractor will agree on a reasonable time extension, if any, to implement such change. Consideration shall be given for, but not limited to, the following:

1. If material has to be ordered;
2. Remobilization and or relocation of equipment to perform task; and
3. Reasonable time frame to complete additional work.

Time extensions for change orders shall be reflected on the official document signed by the Owner and Contractor.

11.08 At the end of each month, the Owner or its agent will furnish to the Contractor a monthly statement which reflects the number of approved days added to the contract. The Contractor will be allowed fourteen (14) calendar days in which to file a written protest setting forth in what respect the monthly statement is incorrect; otherwise, the statement shall be considered accepted by the Contractor as correct.

11.09 Apart from extension of time for unavoidable delays, no payment or allowance of any kind shall be made to the Contractor as compensation for damages because of hindrance or delay for any cause in the progress of the Work, whether such delay be avoidable or unavoidable.

12.00 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

12.01 In case the Work is not completed in every respect within the time that may be extended, it is understood and agreed that per diem deductions of the sum of \$500.00 for liquidated damages, as stipulated in the Proposal and/or Contract, shall be made from the total Contract Price for each and every calendar day after and exclusive of the day on which completion was required, and up to the completion of the Work and acceptance thereof by the Owner. It is understood and agreed that time is of the essence to this Contract, and the above sum being specifically herein agreed upon in advance as the measure of damages to the Owner on account of such delay in the completion of the Work. It is further agreed that the expiration of the term herein assigned or as may be extended for performing the Work shall, ipso facto, constitute a putting in default, the Contractor hereby waiving any and all notice of default. The Contractor agrees and consents that the Contract Price, reduced by the aggregate of the entire damages so deducted, shall be accepted in full satisfaction of all Work executed under this Contract. It is further understood and agreed that Contractor shall be liable for a reasonable attorney fee and all costs associated with any breach of this agreement, including but not limited to this subsection. In the event that any dispute or breach herein causes referrals to counsel, then Contractor agrees to pay a reasonable attorney fee at the prevailing hourly rate of the private sector. In no event shall the hourly rate be less than \$175.00 per hour.

13.00 LABOR, MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, SUPERVISION, PERMITS AND TAXES

13.01 The Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, subcontracting, transportation, tools, fuel, power, water, sanitary facilities and all incidentals necessary for the completion of the Work in substantial conformance with the Contract Documents.

13.02 The Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. It shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site.

13.03 Unless otherwise specifically provided for in the Specifications, all workmanship, equipment, materials, and articles incorporated in the Work covered by this Contract are to be new and of the best grade of their respective kinds for the purpose intended. Samples of materials furnished under this Contract shall be submitted for approval to the Owner when and as directed.

13.04 Whenever a material or article required is specified or shown on the plans by using the name of a proprietary product or of a particular manufacturer or vendor, any material or

article which shall perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equal, and satisfactory, providing the material or article so proposed is of equal substance and function and that all technical data concerning the proposed substitution be approved by the Owner prior to the Bidding. The Owner shall have the exclusive and unilateral discretion to determine quality and suitability in accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2212(T)(2).

- 13.05 Materials shall be properly and securely stored so as to ensure the preservation of quality and fitness for the Work, and in a manner that leaves the material accessible to inspection. Materials or equipment may not be stored on the site in a manner such that it will interfere with the continued operation of streets and driveways or other contractors working on the site.
- 13.06 The Contractor, by entering into the Contract for this Work, sets itself forth as an expert in the field of construction and it shall supervise and direct the Work efficiently and with its best skill and attention. It shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction.
- 13.07 Contractor shall keep on the Work, at all times during its progress, a competent resident Superintendent, who shall not be replaced without written Notice to Owner except under extraordinary circumstances. The Superintendent will be Contractor's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Owner specifically reserves the right to approve and/or disapprove the retention of a new superintendent, all to not be unreasonably withheld.
- 13.08 Any foreman or workman employed on this Project who disregards orders or instructions, does not perform his Work in a proper and skillful manner, or is otherwise objectionable, shall, at the written request of the Owner, be removed from the Work and shall be replaced by a suitable foreman or workman.
- 13.09 The Contractor and/or its assigned representative shall personally ensure that all subcontracts and divisions of the Work are executed in a proper and workmanlike manner, on scheduled time, and with due and proper cooperation.
- 13.10 Failure of the Contractor to keep the necessary qualified personnel on the Work shall be considered cause for termination of the Contract by the Owner.
- 13.11 Only equipment in good working order and suitable for the type of Work involved shall be brought onto the job and used by the Contractor. The Contractor is solely responsible for the proper maintenance and use of its equipment and shall hold the Owner harmless from any damages or suits for damages arising out of the improper selection or use of equipment. No piece of equipment necessary for the completion of the Work shall be removed from the job site without approval of the Owner.

- 13.12 All Federal, State and local taxes due or payable during the time of Contract on materials, equipment, labor or transportation, in connection with this Work, must be included in the amount bid by the Contractor and shall be paid to proper authorities before acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary permits and certificates and comply with all laws and ordinances applicable to the locality of the Work. The cost of all inspection fees levied by any governmental entity whatsoever shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- 13.13 In accordance with St. Tammany Police Jury Resolution 86-2672, as amended, the Contractor must provide in a form suitable to the Owner an affidavit stating that all applicable sales taxes for materials used on this project have been paid.
- 13.14 During the period that this Contract is in force, neither party to the Contract shall solicit for employment or employ an employee of the other.
- 13.15 All materials or equipment shown on the Drawings or included in these specifications shall be furnished unless written approval of a substitute is obtained from the Designer, or Owner if no separate designer.
- 13.16 If a potential supplier wishes to submit for prior approval a particular product other than a product specified in the contract documents, he shall do so no later than seven working days prior to the opening of bids. Within three days, exclusive of holidays and weekends, after such submission, the prime design professional shall furnish to both the public entity and the potential supplier written approval or denial of the product submitted. The burden of proof of the equality of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer and only that information formally submitted shall be used by the Designer in making its decision.
- 13.17 The decision of the Designer/Owner shall be given in good faith and shall be final.
- 14.00 QUANTITIES OF ESTIMATE, CHANGES IN QUANTITIES, EXTRA WORK
- 14.01 Whenever the estimated quantities of Work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of the documents, including the Proposal, such are given for use in comparing Bids and the right is especially reserved, except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish same not to exceed twenty-five percent (25%) by the Owner to complete the Work contemplated by this Contract. Such increase or diminution shall in no way vitiate this Contract, nor shall such increase or diminution give cause for claims or liability for damages.
- 14.02 The Owner shall have the right to make alterations in the line, grade, plans, form or dimensions of the Work herein contemplated, provided such alterations do not change the total cost of the Project, based on the originally estimated quantities, and the unit prices bid by more than twenty-five percent (25%) and provided further that such alterations do not change the total cost of any major item, based on the originally estimated quantities and the unit price bid by more than twenty-five (25%). (A major item shall be construed to be any item, the total cost of which is equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the total Contract Price, computed on the basis of the Proposal quantity and the Contract unity

price). Should it become necessary, for the best interest of the Owner, to make changes in excess of that herein specified, the same shall be covered by supplemental agreement either before or after the commencement of the Work and without notice to the sureties. If such alterations diminish the quantity of Work to be done, such shall not constitute a claim for damages for anticipated profits for the Work dispensed with, but when the reduction in amount is a material part of the Work contemplated, the Contractor shall be entitled to only reasonable compensation as determined by the Owner for overhead and equipment charges which it may have incurred in expectation of the quantity of Work originally estimated, unless specifically otherwise provided herein; if the alterations increase the amount of Work, the increase shall be paid according to the quantity of Work actually done and at the price established for such Work under this Contract except where, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor is clearly entitled to extra compensation.

- 14.03 Without invalidating the Contract, the Owner may order Extra Work or make changes by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work, the Contract sum being adjusted accordingly. The consent of the surety must first be obtained when necessary or desirable, all at the exclusive discretion of the Owner. All the Work of the kind bid upon shall be paid for at the price stipulated in the Proposal, and no claims for any Extra Work or material shall be allowed unless the Work is ordered in writing by the Owner.
- 14.04 Extra Work for which there is no price or quantity included in the Contract shall be paid for at a unit price or lump sum to be agreed upon in advance in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Where such price and sum cannot be agreed upon by both parties, or where this method of payment is impracticable, the Owner may, at its exclusive and unilateral discretion, order the Contractor to do such Work on a Force Account Basis.
- 14.05 In computing the price of Extra Work on a Force Account Basis, the Contractor shall be paid for all foremen and labor actually engaged on the specific Work at the current local rate of wage for each and every hour that said foremen and labor are engaged in such Work, plus ten percent (10%) of the total for superintendence, use of tools, overhead, direct & indirect costs/expenses, pro-rata applicable payroll taxes, pro-rata applicable workman compensation benefits, pro-rata insurance premiums and pro-rata reasonable profit. The Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the rate or rates of such insurance and tax. The Contractor will not be able to collect any contribution to any retirement plans or programs.
- 14.06 For all material used, the Contractor shall receive the actual cost of such material delivered at the site of the Work, as shown by original receipted bill, to which shall be added five percent (5%). There will be absolutely no additional surcharges or additional fees attached hereto with respect to this subsection.
- 14.07 For any equipment used that is owned by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be allowed a rental based upon the latest prevailing rental price, but not to exceed a rental price as determined by the Associated Equipment Distributors (A.E.D. Green Book).

- 14.08 The Contractor shall also be paid the actual costs of transportation for any equipment which it owns and which it has to transport to the Project for the Extra Work. There will be absolutely no additional surcharges or additional fees attached hereto with respect to this subsection.
- 14.09 If the Contractor is required to rent equipment for Extra Work, but not required for Contract items, it will be paid the actual cost of rental and transportation of such equipment to which no percent shall be added. The basis upon which rental cost are to be charged shall be agreed upon in writing before the Work is started. Actual rental and transportation costs shall be obtained from receipted invoices and freight bills.
- 14.10 No compensation for expenses, fees or costs incurred in executing Extra Work, other than herein specifically mentioned herein above, will be allowed.
- 14.11 A record of Extra Work on Force Account basis shall be submitted to the Owner on the day following the execution of the Work, and no less than three copies of such record shall be made on suitable forms and signed by both the Owner or his representative on the Project and the Contractor. All bids for materials used on extra Work shall be submitted to the Owner by the Contractor upon certified statements to which will be attached original bills covering the costs of such materials.
- 14.12 Payment for Extra Work of any kind will not be allowed unless the same has been ordered in writing by the Owner.
- 15.00 STATUS OF THE ENGINEER (NOT APPLICABLE)
- 16.00 INJURIES TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 16.01 The Contractor shall be held solely and exclusively responsible for all injuries to persons and for all damages to the property of the Owner or others caused by or resulting from the negligence of itself, its employees or its agents, during the progress of or in connection with the Work, whether within the limits of the Work or elsewhere under the Contract proper or as Extra Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours or days. The Owner's construction review is for the purpose of checking the Work product produced and does not include review of the methods employed by the Contractor or to the Contractor's compliance with safety measures of any nature whatsoever. The Contractor agrees to pay a reasonable attorney fee and other reasonable attendant costs of the Owner in the event it becomes necessary for the Owner to employ an attorney to enforce this section or to protect itself against suit over the Contractor's responsibilities. Attorney fees shall be at the prevailing hourly rate of the private sector. The attorney fee hourly rate shall not be less than \$175.00 per hour. All attorney fees collected shall be paid to the operating budget of the Office of the Parish President.
- 16.02 The Contractor must protect and support all utility infrastructures or other properties which are liable to be damaged during the execution of its Work. It shall take all reasonable and

proper precautions to protect persons, animals and vehicles or the public from the injury, and wherever necessary, shall erect and maintain a fence or railing around any excavation, and place a sufficient number of lights about the Work and keep same burning from twilight until sunrise, and shall employ one or more watchmen as an additional security whenever needed. The Contractor understands and agrees that the Owner may request that security be placed on the premises to ensure and secure same. The Owner shall have exclusive authority to request placement of such security. Contractor agrees to retain and place security as requested, all at the sole expense of Contractor. Additional security shall not be considered a change order or reason for additional payment by the Owner. The Contractor must, as far as practicable and consistent with good construction, permit access to private and public property and leave fire hydrants, catch basins, streets, etc., free from encumbrances. The Contractor must restore at its own expense all injured or damaged property caused by any negligent act of omission or commission on its part or on the part of its employees or subcontractors, including, but not limited to, sidewalks, curbing, sodding, pipes conduits, sewers, buildings, fences, bridges, retaining walls, tanks, power lines, levees or any other building or property whatsoever to a like condition as existed prior to such damage or injury.

- 16.03 In case of failure on the part of the Contractor to restore such property or make good such damage, the Owner may upon forty-eight (48) hours' notice proceed to repair or otherwise restore such property as may be deemed necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due under its Contract.
- 16.04 Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify, save, and hold harmless St. Tammany Parish Government, its elected and appointed officials, departments, agencies, boards and commissions, their officers, agents servants, employees, including volunteers, from and against any and all claims, demands, expense and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission or willful misconduct of Contractor, its agents, servants, employees, and subcontractors, or any and all costs, expense and/or attorney fees incurred by St. Tammany Parish Government as a result of any claim, demands, and/or causes of action that results from the negligent performance or non-performance by Contractor, its agents, servants, employees, and subcontractors of this contract. Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demand, or suit at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto caused by any negligent act or omission or willful misconduct of Contractor, its agents, servants, employees, and subcontractors.
- 16.05 As to any and all claims against Owner, its agents, assigns, representatives or employees by any employee of Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts as may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 16.04 shall not be limited in any way or by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any Subcontractor under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

- 16.06 No road shall be closed by the Contractor to the public except by written permission of the Owner. If so closed, the Contractor shall maintain traffic over, through and around the Work included in his Contract, with the maximum practical convenience, for the full twenty-four hours of each day of the Contract, whether or not Work has ceased temporarily. The Contractor shall notify the Owner at the earliest possible date after the Contract has been executed and, in any case, before commencement of any construction that might in any way inconvenience or endanger traffic, in order that necessary and suitable arrangements may be determined. Any and all security, maintenance, labor or costs associated with traffic control herein shall be at the sole expense of Contractor. This expense shall be paid directly by the Contractor. This expense shall not be considered as a change order nor shall it allow the Contractor any additional cost reimbursement whatsoever. All traffic deviations herein shall be coordinated with the appropriate law enforcement officials of this Parish.
- 16.07 The convenience of the general public and residents along the Works shall be provided for in a reasonable, adequate and satisfactory manner. Where existing roads are not available as detours, and unless otherwise provided, all traffic shall be permitted to pass through the Work. In all such cases, the public shall have precedence over Contractor's vehicles insofar as the traveling public's vehicles shall not be unduly delayed for the convenience of the Contractor. In order that all unnecessary delay to the traveling public may be avoided, the Contractor shall provide and station competent flagmen whose sole duties shall consist of directing and controlling the movement of public traffic either through or around the Work. Any and all security, maintenance, labor or costs associated with traffic control herein shall be at the sole expense of Contractor. This expense shall be paid directly by the Contractor. This expense shall not be considered as a change order nor shall it allow the Contractor any additional cost reimbursement whatsoever. All traffic deviations herein shall be coordinated with the appropriate law enforcement officials of this Parish.
- 16.08 The Contractor shall arrange its Work so that no undue or prolonged blocking of business establishments will occur.
- 16.09 Material and equipment stored on the right of way or work site shall be so placed and the Work at times shall be so conducted as to ensure minimum danger and obstruction to the traveling public.
- 16.10 During grading operations when traffic is being permitted to pass through construction, the Contractor shall provide a smooth, even surface that will provide a satisfactory passageway for use of traffic. The road bed shall be sprinkled with water if necessary to prevent a dust nuisance, provided the dust nuisance is a result of the Work.
- 16.11 Fire hydrants shall be accessible at all times to the Fire Department. No material or other obstructions shall be placed closer to a fire hydrant than permitted by ordinances, rules or regulations or within fifteen (15) feet of a fire hydrant, in the absence of such ordinance, rules or regulations.

- 16.12 The Contractor shall not, without the written permission of the Owner, do Work for a resident or property owner abutting the Work at the time that this Work is in progress.
- 16.13 No Work of any character shall be commenced on railroad right-of-way until the Railroad Company has issued a permit to the Owner and has been duly notified by the Contractor in writing (with a copy forwarded to the Owner) of the date it proposes to begin Work, and until an authorized representative of the Railroad Company is present, unless the Railroad Company waives such requirements. All Work performed by the Contractor within the right-of-way limits of the railroad shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the chief engineer of the Railroad Company or its authorized representative. Any precautions considered necessary by said chief engineer to safeguard the property, equipment, employees and passengers of the Railroad Company shall be taken by the Contractor without extra compensation. The Contractor shall, without extra compensation, take such precautions and erect and maintain such tell-tale or warning devices as the Railroad Company considers necessary to safeguard the operation of its trains. The temporary vertical and horizontal clearance specified by the chief engineer of the Railroad Company in approving these shall be maintained at all times. No steel, brick, pipe or any loose material shall be left on the ground in the immediate vicinity of the railway track. Before any Work is done within Railroad right of way, the Contractor shall provide and pay all costs of any special insurance requirements of the Railroad.
- 16.14 The Contractor, shall, without extra compensation, provide, erect, paint and maintain all necessary barricades. Also, without extra compensation, the Contractor shall provide suitable and sufficient lights, torches, reflectors or other warning or danger signals and signs, provide a sufficient number of watchmen and flagmen and take all the necessary precautions for the protection of the Work and safety of the Public.
- 16.15 The Contractor shall erect warning signs beyond the limits of the Project, in advance of any place on the Project where operations interfere with the use of the road by traffic, including all intermediate points where the new Work crosses or coincides with the existing road. All barricades and obstructions shall be kept well painted and suitable warning signs shall be placed thereon. All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated at night and all lights or devices for this purpose shall be kept burning from sunset to sunrise.
- 16.16 Whenever traffic is maintained through or over any part of the Project, the Contractor shall clearly mark all traffic hazards. No direct payment will be made for barricades, signs and illumination therefore or for watchmen or flagmen.
- 16.17 The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions on the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours. The duty of the Owner to conduct construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, or near the construction site.

17.00 SANITARY PROVISIONS

17.01 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of its employees as may be necessary to comply with the rules and regulations of the State Health Agency or of the other authorities having jurisdiction and shall permit no public nuisance.

18.00 RIGHTS OF WAY

18.01 The Owner will furnish the Contractor with all necessary rights-of-way for the prosecution of the Work. The rights of way herein referred to shall be taken to mean only permission to use or pass through the locations or space in any street, highway, public or private property in which the Contractor is to prosecute the Work.

18.02 It is possible that all lands and rights of way may not be obtained as herein contemplated before construction begins, in which event the Contractor shall begin its Work upon such land and rights of way as the Owner may have previously acquired. Any delay in furnishing these lands by the Owner can be deemed proper cause for adjustment in the Contract amount and/or in the time of completion.

19.00 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY AND LANDSCAPE

19.01 The Contractor shall not enter upon private property for any purpose without first obtaining permission from the Owner, as well as the private property owner and/or and private property Lessees. The Contractor shall use every precaution necessary for the preservation of all public and private property, monuments, highway signs, telephone lines, other utilities, etc., along and adjacent to the Work; the Contractor shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, and other underground structures; and shall protect carefully from disturbance or damage all land monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed. The street and highway signs and markers that are to be affected by the Work shall be carefully removed when the Work begins and stored in a manner to keep them clean and dry. The Contractor must obtain all necessary information in regard to existing utilities and shall give notice in writing to the owners or the proper authorities in charge of streets, gas, water, pipes, electric, sewers and other underground structures, including conduits, railways, poles and pole lines, manholes, catch basins, fixtures, appurtenances, and all other property that may be affected by the Contractor's operations, at least forty-eight (48) hours before its operations will affect such property. The Contractor shall not hinder or interfere with any person in the protection of such Work or with the operation of utilities at any time. When property, the operation of railways, or other public utilities are endangered, the Contractor shall at its own expense, maintain flagmen or watchmen and any other necessary precautions to avoid interruption of service or damage to life or property, and it shall promptly repair, restore, or make good any injury or damage caused by its negligent operations in an acceptable manner. The Contractor must

also obtain all necessary information in regard to the installation of new cables, conduits, and transformers, and make proper provisions and give proper notifications, in order that same can be installed at the proper time without delay to the Contractor or unnecessary inconvenience to the Owner.

- 19.02 The Contractor shall not remove, cut or destroy trees, shrubs, plants, or grass that are to remain in the streets or those which are privately owned, without the proper authority. Unless otherwise provided in the Special Provisions or the Proposal, the Contractor shall replace and replant all plants, shrubs, grass and restore the grounds back to its original good condition to the satisfaction of the Owner and/or the property owner. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility of replanting and guarantees that plants, shrubs, grass will be watered, fertilized and cultivated until they are in a growing condition. No direct payment will be made for removing and replanting of trees, shrubs, plants or grass unless such items are set forth in the Proposal.
- 19.03 When or where direct damage or injury is done to public or private property by or on account of any negligent act, omission, neglect or otherwise of the Contractor, it shall make good such damage or injury in an acceptable manner.

20.00 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK

- 20.01 Until final acceptance of the Work by the Owner as evidence by approval of the final estimate, the Work shall be in the custody and under the charge and care of the Contractor and it shall take every necessary precaution against injury or damage to any part thereof by the action of the elements or from the non-execution of the Work; unless otherwise provided for elsewhere in the Specifications or Contract. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good, without extra compensation, all injuries or damages to any portion of the Work occasioned by any of the above causes before its completion and acceptance, and shall bear the expenses thereof. In case of suspension of the Work from any cause whatever, the Contractor shall be responsible for all materials and shall properly and securely store same, and if necessary, shall provide suitable shelter from damage and shall erect temporary structures where necessary. If in the exclusive discretion of the Owner, any Work or materials shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors to so protect the Work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at the sole expense of the Contractor. Such amount shall be deducted from any sum due or to be due Contractor.
- 20.02 The Contractor shall give all notice and comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations in any manner affecting the conduct of the Work, and all such orders and decrees as exist, or may be enacted by bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority over the Work, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order or decree, whether by itself, its employees or Subcontractors.

21.00 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS CORRECTION & REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- 21.01 Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all materials and equipment will be new unless otherwise specified and that all Work will be of good quality and free from faults or defects and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. All unsatisfactory Work, all faulty or Defective Work and all Work not conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents at the time of acceptance shall be considered Defective. Prompt and reasonable notice of all defects shall be given to the Contractor.
- 21.02 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any Work to specifically be inspected, tested or approved by some public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefor, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish Owner the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. All other inspections, tests and approval required by the Contract Documents shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Contractor and the costs thereof shall be borne by the Contractor unless otherwise specified.
- 21.03 Contractor shall give Owner timely notice of readiness of the Work for all inspections, tests or approvals. If any such Work required to be inspected, tested or approved is covered without written approval of Owner, it must, if requested by Owner, be uncovered for observation, and such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Owner timely notice of its intention to cover such Work and Owner has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
- 21.04 Neither observations by Owner nor inspections, tests or approvals shall relieve Contractor from its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Document.
- 21.05 Owner and its representatives will at reasonable times have access to the Work. Contractor shall provide proper and safe facilities for such access and observation of the Work and also for any inspection or testing thereof by others.
- 21.06 If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Owner, it must, be uncovered for Owner's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense. If any Work has been covered which Owner has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, or if Owner considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be inspected or tested by others, the Contractor, at Owner's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observations, inspections or testing as Owner may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is Defective, Contractor shall bear all the expenses of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, including compensation for additional professional services, and an appropriate deductive Change Order shall be issued. If, however, such Work is not found to be Defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction.

- 21.07 If the Work is Defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workmen or suitable materials or equipment, or if the Contractor fails to make prompt payments to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause of such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor or any other party.
- 21.08 Prior to approval of final payment, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and as specified by Owner, either correct any Defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or if the Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective Work. If Contractor does not correct such Defective Work or remove and replace such rejected Work within a reasonable time, all as specified in a written notice from Owner, Owner may have the deficiency corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced. All direct or indirect costs of such correction or removal and replacement including compensation for additional professional services shall be paid by Contractor, and an appropriate deductive Change Order shall be issued. Contractor shall also bear the expense of making good all Work of others destroyed or damaged by its correction, removal or replacement of its Defective Work.
- 21.09 If, after the approval of final payment and prior to the expiration of one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be Defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions, either correct such Defective Work or if it has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective Work. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, Owner may have the Defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct and indirect costs of such removal and replacement, including compensation for additional professional services, shall be paid by Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay a reasonable attorney fee and other reasonable attendant costs of the Owner in the event it becomes necessary for the Owner to employ an attorney to enforce this section or to protect itself against suit over the Contractor's responsibilities. Attorney fees shall be at the prevailing hourly rate of the private sector. The attorney fee hourly rate shall not be less than \$175.00 per hour. All attorney fees collected shall be paid to the operating budget of the Office of the Parish President.
- 21.10 If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, Owner (and prior to approval of final payment) prefers to accept it, the Owner may do so. In such case, if acceptance occurs prior to approval of final payment, a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents, including appropriate reduction in the Contract Price, or, if the acceptance occurs after approval of final payment, an appropriate amount shall be paid by Contractor to Owner.
- 21.11 If Contractor should fail to progress the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any requirements of the Progress Schedule, Owner, after seven (7) days written

Notice to Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy Owner may have, make good such deficiencies and the cost thereof including compensation for additional professional services shall be charged against Contractor. In such cases, a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents including an appropriate reduction in the Contract Price. If the payments then or thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner.

- 21.12 The Owner may appoint representatives to make periodic visits to the site and observe the progress and quality of the executed Work. These representatives shall be governed by the same restrictions placed on the Owner by these Specifications. The governing body of the Federal, State or local government exercising authority in the area of the Work may appoint representatives to observe the progress and quality of the Work. Contractor shall cooperate with and assist these representatives in the performance of their duties.
- 21.13 The Contractor shall be responsible for the faithful execution of its Contract and the presence or absence of the Owner's or Government's Representative is in no way or manner to be presumed or assumed to relieve in any degree the responsibility or obligation of the Contractor.
- 21.14 The Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Governmental Agency having jurisdiction as to the exact time at which it is proposed to begin Work so the Owner may provide for inspection of all materials, foundations, excavations, equipment, etc., and all or any part of the Work and to the preparation or manufacture of materials to be used whether within the limits of the Work or at any other place.
- 21.15 The Owner or its representatives shall have free access to all parts of the Work and to all places where any part of the materials to be used are procured, manufactured or prepared. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner all information relating to the Work and the material therefor, which may be deemed necessary or pertinent, and with such samples of materials as may be required. The Contractor, at its own expense, shall supply such labor and assistance as may be necessary in the handling of materials for proper inspection or for inspection of any Work done by it.
- 21.16 No verbal instructions given to the Contractor by the Owner, Project Representative or any of their agents shall change or modify the written Contract. Contractors shall make no claims for additional payments or time based upon verbal instructions.

22.00 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- 22.01 It is understood and agreed that the Contractor is familiar with the subsurface conditions that will be encountered and its price bid for the Work includes all of the costs involved for Work in these conditions and it is furthermore agreed that it has taken into consideration, prior to its Bid and acceptance by Owner, all of the subsurface conditions normal or unusual that might be encountered in the location of the Work.

22.02 Should the Contractor encounter during the progress of the Work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, the attention of the Owner shall be directed to such conditions before the conditions are disturbed. If the Owner finds that the conditions materially differ from those shown on the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications, it shall at once make such changes in the Drawings or Specifications as it may find necessary, and any increase or decrease in cost or extension of time resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the same manner as provided for changes for Extra Work. The Contractor shall submit breakdowns of all costs in a manner as instructed and approved by the Owner.

23.00 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF STRUCTURES AND OBSTRUCTIONS

23.01 Bidder shall thoroughly examine the site of the Work and shall include in its Bid the cost of removing all structures and obstructions in the way of the Work.

23.02 The Contractor shall remove any existing structures or part of structures, fence, building or other encumbrances or obstructions that interfere in any way with the Work. Compensations for the removal of any structure shall be made only if the item(s) to be removed was/were listed as pay item(s) on the Proposal.

23.03 If called for in the Special Conditions, all privately and publicly owned materials and structures removed shall be salvaged without damage and shall be piled neatly and in an acceptable manner upon the premises if it belongs to an abutting property owner, otherwise at accessible points along the improvements. Materials in structures which is the property of the Owner or property of any public body, private body or individual which is fit for use elsewhere, shall remain property of the original Owner. It shall be carefully removed without damage, in sections which may be readily transported; same shall be stored on or beyond the right of way. The Contractor will be held responsible for the care and preservation for a period of ten (10) days following the day the last or final portion of the materials stored at a particular location are placed thereon. When privately owned materials are stored beyond the right of way, the Contractor will be held responsible for such care and preservation for a period of ten (10) days responsibility period for care and preservation of the materials begins. The Contractor must furnish the Owner with evidence satisfactory that the proper owner of the materials has been duly notified by the Contractor that the said owner must assume responsibility for its materials on the date following the Contractor's ten (10) day responsibility.

24.00 INSURANCE

24.01 Contractor shall secure and maintain at its expense such insurance that will protect it and the Parish from claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of Services or Work hereunder by the Contractor,

his agents, representatives, employees, and/or subcontractors. The cost of such insurance shall be included in Contractor's bid.

- 24.02 The Contractor shall not commence work until it has obtained all insurance as required for the Parish Project. If the Contractor fails to furnish the Parish with the insurance protection required and begins work without first furnishing Parish with a currently dated certificate of insurance, the Parish has the right to obtain the insurance protection required and deduct the cost of insurance from the first payment due the Contractor. Further deductions are permitted from future payments as are needed to protect the interests of the Parish including, but not limited to, renewals of all policies.
- 24.03 Payment of Premiums: The insurance companies issuing the policy or policies shall have no recourse against the Parish of St. Tammany for payment of any premiums or for assessments under any form of policy.
- 24.04 Deductibles: Any and all deductibles in the described insurance policies shall be assumed by and be at the sole risk of the Contractor.
- 24.05 Authorization of Insurance Company(ies) and Rating: All insurance companies must be authorized to do business in the State of Louisiana and shall have an A.M. Best rating of no less than A-, Category VII.
- 24.06 Policy coverages and limits must be evidenced by Certificates of Insurance issued by Contractor's carrier to the Parish and shall reflect:

Date of Issue: Certificate must have current date.

Named Insured: The legal name of Contractor under contract with the Parish and its principal place of business shall be shown as the named insured on all Certificates of Liability Insurance.

Name of Certificate Holder: St. Tammany Parish Government, Office of Risk Management, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434

Project Description: A brief project description, including Project Name, Project Number and/or Contract Number, and Location.

Endorsements and Certificate Reference: All policies must be endorsed to provide, and certificates of insurance must evidence the following:

Waiver of Subrogation: The Contractor's insurers will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Parish of St. Tammany, it being the intention of the parties that all insurance policy(ies) so affected shall protect both parties and be the primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the below described insurance. *Policy endorsements required for all coverages.*

Additional Insured: The Parish of St. Tammany shall be named as additional named insured with respect to general liability, marine liability, pollution/environmental liability, automobile liability and excess liability coverages. *Policy endorsements required.*

Hold Harmless: Contractor's liability insurers shall evidence their cognizance of the Hold Harmless and Indemnification in favor of St. Tammany Parish Government by referencing same on the face of the Certificate(s) of Insurance.

Cancellation Notice: Producer shall provide thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Parish of policy cancellation or substantive policy change.

24.07 The types of insurance coverage the Contractor is required to obtain and maintain throughout the duration of the Contract, include, but is not limited to:

1. Commercial General Liability insurance with a Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage of at least \$1,000,000 per Occurrence/\$3,000,000 General Aggregate/Products-Completed Operations Per Project. The insurance shall provide for and the certificate(s) of insurance shall indicate the following coverages:
 - a) Premises - operations;
 - b) Broad form contractual liability;
 - c) Products and completed operations;
 - d) Personal Injury;
 - e) Broad form property damage;
 - f) Explosion and collapse.
2. Marine Liability/Protection and Indemnity insurance is required for any and all vessel and/or marine operations in the minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 per project general aggregate. The coverage shall include, but is not limited to, the basic coverages found in the Commercial General Liability insurance and coverage for third party liability.
3. Contractors' Pollution Liability and Environmental Liability insurance in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence, \$2,000,000 general aggregate and include coverage for full contractual liability and for all such environmental and/or hazardous waste exposures affected by this project.
4. Business Automobile Liability insurance with a Combined Single Limit of \$1,000,000 per Occurrence for bodily injury and property damage, and shall include coverage for the following:
 - a) Any automobiles;

- b) Owned automobiles;
 - c) Hired automobiles;
 - d) Non-owned automobiles;
 - e) Uninsured motorist.
5. Workers' Compensation/Employers Liability insurance: worker's compensation insurance coverage and limits as statutorily required; Employers' Liability Coverage shall be not less than \$1,000,000 each accident, \$1,000,000 each disease, \$1,000,000 disease policy aggregate, except when projects include exposures covered under the United States Longshoremen and Harbor Workers Act, Maritime and/or Jones Act and/or Maritime Employers Liability (MEL) limits shall be not less than \$1,000,000/\$1,000,000/\$1,000,000. *Coverage for owners, officers and/or partners shall be included in the policy and a statement of such shall be made by the insuring producer on the face of the certificate.*
6. Owners Protective Liability (OPL) (formerly Owners and Contractors Protective Liability (OCP) Insurance) shall be furnished by the Contractor naming St. Tammany Parish Government as the Named Insured and shall provide coverage in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 combined single limit (CSL) each occurrence, \$2,000,000 aggregate. Any project valued in excess of \$3,000,000 shall be set by the Office of Risk Management. The policy and all endorsements shall be addressed to St. Tammany Parish Government, Office of Risk Management, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434.
7. Builder's Risk Insurance shall be required on buildings, sewage treatment plants and drainage pumping stations, and shall be written on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the full value of the initial Contract sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising 100% total value for the entire project including foundations. Deductibles should not exceed \$5,000 and Contractor shall be responsible for any and all policy deductibles. This insurance shall cover portions of the work stored off the site, and also portions of the work in transit. In addition, Installation Floater Insurance, on an "all-risk" form, will be carried on all pumps, motors, machinery and equipment on the site or installed. Both the Builder's Risk Insurance and the Installation Floater Insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors and shall terminate only when the Project has been accepted. St. Tammany Parish Government, P. O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434 shall be the first named insured on the Builder's Risk and Installation Floater Insurance.
8. Professional Liability (errors and omissions) insurance in the sum of at least One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) per claim with Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) annual aggregate.

9. An umbrella policy or excess policy may be required and/or allowed to meet minimum coverage limits, subject to the review and approval by St. Tammany Parish Government, Office of Risk Management.
- 24.08 All policies of insurance shall meet the requirements of the Parish of St. Tammany prior to the commencing of any work. The Parish of St. Tammany has the right, but not the duty, to approve all insurance policies prior to commencing of any work. If at any time, it becomes known that any of the said policies shall be or becomes unsatisfactory to the Parish of St. Tammany as to form or substance; or if a company issuing any such policy shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Parish of St. Tammany, the Contractor shall promptly obtain a new policy, timely submit same to the Parish of St. Tammany for approval and submit a certificate thereof as provided above. The Parish agrees to not unreasonably withhold approval of any insurance carrier selected by Contractor. In the event that Parish cannot agree or otherwise authorize said carrier, Contractor shall have the option of selecting and submitting new insurance carrier within 30 days of said notice by the Parish. In the event that the second submission is insufficient or is not approved, then the Parish shall have the unilateral opportunity to thereafter select a responsive and responsible insurance carrier all at the cost of Contractor and thereafter deduct from Contractor's fee the cost of such insurance.
- 24.09 Upon failure of Contractor to furnish, deliver and/or maintain such insurance as above provided, the contract, at the election of the Parish of St. Tammany, may be forthwith declared suspended, discontinued or terminated. Failure of the Contractor to maintain insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability under the contract, nor shall the insurance requirements be construed to conflict with the obligation of the Contractor concerning indemnification.
- 24.10 Contractor shall maintain a current copy of all annual insurance policies and provide same to the Parish of St. Tammany as may be reasonably requested.
- 24.11 It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to require that these insurance requirements are met by all contractors and sub-contractors performing work for and on behalf of Contractor. Contractor shall further ensure the Parish is named as additional insured on all insurance policies provided by said contractor and/or sub-contractor throughout the duration of the project, and that renewal certificates for any policies expiring prior to the Parish's final acceptance of the project shall be furnished to St. Tammany Parish Government, Department of Legal, Office of Risk Management, without prompting.

NOTICE:

These are only an indication of the coverages that are generally required. Additional coverages and/or limits may be required for projects identified as having additional risks or exposures. Please note that some requirements listed may not necessarily apply to your specific services. St. Tammany Parish Government reserves the right to remove, replace, make additions to and/or modify any and all of the insurance requirement language upon review of the final scope of services presented to Office of Risk Management prior to execution of a contract for services.

For inquiries regarding insurance requirements, please contact:

St. Tammany Parish Government
Office of Risk Management
P. O. Box 628
Covington, LA 70434
Telephone: 985-898-5226
Email: riskman@stpgov.org

24.12 Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of the Contractor's Responsibility for payment of damages resulting from its operations under this Contract.

25.00 OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPANCY

25.01 The Owner shall have the right to use, at any time, any and all portions of the Work that have reached such a stage of completion as to permit such occupancy, provided such occupancy does not hamper the Contractor or prevent its efficient completion of the Contract or be construed as constituting an acceptance of any part of the Work.

25.02 The Owner shall have the right to start the construction of houses, structures or any other building concurrent with the Contractor's Work.

26.00 SURVEY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CONTROL

26.01 The Owner shall provide surveys for construction to establish reference points which in its judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to layout and proceed with its Work. Contractor shall be responsible for surveying and laying out the Work and shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of the Owner. Contractor shall report to Owner whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed and the Owner shall decide if the reference point shall be replaced by its or the Contractor's forces.

- 26.02 The Contractor shall establish lines and grades with its own forces in sufficient number and location for the proper execution of the Work.
- 26.03 If the Contractor, during the construction, damages the established property corners and/or other markers and thereafter requests the Owner to re-stake same in order to complete the project, this expense will be borne solely by the Contractor.
- 27.00 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT, OWNER'S AND CONTRACTORS RIGHT TO STOP WORK.
- 27.01 If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt (voluntarily or involuntarily) or if it should make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of its insolvency, or if it should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail (except in cases for which extension of time is provided) to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials, or if it should fail to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of the Contract, then the Owner, upon the certificate of the Owner that, in its unilateral discretion and judgment, believes sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor ten (10) calendar days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances thereon and finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient.
- 27.02 Failure of the Contractor to start the Work within the time limit specified herein or substantial evidence that the progress being made by the Contractor is sufficient to complete the Work within the specified time shall be grounds for termination of the Contract by the Owner.
- 27.03 Before the Contract is terminated, the Contractor and its surety will first be notified in writing by the Owner of the conditions which make termination of the Contract imminent. When after ten (10) calendar days' notice is given and if satisfactory effort has not been made by the Contractor or its surety to correct the conditions, the Owner may declare, in its exclusive discretion, that the Contract is terminated and so notify the Contractor and its surety accordingly.
- 27.04 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner that the Contract has been terminated, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all operations. The Owner may then proceed with the Work in any lawful manner that it may elect until Work is finally completed.
- 27.05 The exclusive right is reserved to the Owner to take possession of any machinery, implements, tools or materials of any description that shall be found upon the Work, to account for said equipment and materials, and to use same to complete the Project. When the Work is finally completed, the total cost of same will be computed. If the total cost is less than the Contract Price, the difference will not be paid to the Contractor or its surety.

- 27.06 In case of termination, all expenses incident to ascertaining and collecting losses under the Bond, including legal services, shall be assessed against the Bond.
- 27.07 If the Work should be stopped under any order of any court or public authority for period of sixty (60) calendar days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or anyone employed by it, or if the Owner shall fail to pay the Contractor within a reasonable time any sum certified by the Owner, then the Contractor may, upon ten (10) calendar days written notice to the Owner, stop Work or terminate this Contract and recover from the Owner payment for all Work properly and professionally executed in a workmanlike manner. This loss specifically includes actual cost of materials and equipment, together with all wages inclusive of all federal, state, and local tax obligations. This loss specifically includes reimbursement of all insurances on a pro-rata basis from the date of termination to date of policy period. This loss excludes and specifically does not include recovery by the Contractor for lost profit, indirect & direct expenses, overhead, and the like.

28.00 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

- 28.01 Monthly certificates for partial payment, in a form approved by the Owner, shall be transmitted to the Owner upon receipt from the Contractor and acceptance by the Owner. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2248(A), when the Contract Price is less than five hundred thousand dollars, these certificates shall be equal to ninety percent (90%) of both the Work performed and materials stored at the site; and when the Contract Price is five hundred thousand dollars or more, these certificates shall be equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of both the Work performed and materials stored at the site. Partial payment certificates shall include only Work, materials and equipment that are included in official Work Order and which meet the requirements of plans, Specifications and Contract Documents. These monthly estimates shall show the amount of the original estimate for each item, the amount due on each item, the gross total, the retained percentage, the amount previously paid and the net amount of payment due.
- 28.02 After final completion and acceptance by the Owner of the entire Work, and when the Contract Price is less than five hundred thousand dollars, the Owner shall issue to the Contractor Certificate of Payment in sum sufficient to increase total payments to ninety percent (90%) of the Contract Price. After final completion and acceptance by the Owner of the entire Work, and when the Contract Price is five hundred thousand dollars or more, the Owner shall issue to the Contractor Certificate of Payment in sum sufficient to increase total payments to ninety-five percent (95%) of the Contract Price.
- 28.03 When the Contract Price is less than five hundred thousand dollars, the final payment certificate of the remaining ten percent (10%) of the Contract Price, minus any deduction for deficient or Defective Work or other applicable deductions, will be issued by the Owner forty-five (45) days after filing acceptance in the Mortgage Office of the Parish and a Clear Liens and Privilege Certificate has been secured. When the Contract Price is five hundred thousand dollars or more, the final payment certificate of the remaining five percent (5%)

- of the Contract Price, minus any deduction for deficient or Defective Work or other applicable deductions, will be issued by the Owner forty-five (45) days after filing acceptance in the Mortgage Office of the Parish and a Clear Liens and Privilege Certificate has been secured. Before issuance of the final payment certificate, the Contractor shall deposit with the Owner a certificate from the Clerk of Court and Ex-Officio Recorder of Mortgages from the Parish in which the Work is performed to the effect that no liens have been registered against Contract Work.
- 28.04 When, in the opinion of the Contractor, the Work provided for and contemplated by the Contract Documents has been substantially completed, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing that the Work is substantially complete and request a final inspection. The Owner shall proceed to perform such final inspection accompanied by the Contractor. Any and all Work found by this inspection to be Defective or otherwise not in accordance with the plans and Specifications shall be corrected to the entire satisfaction of the Owner and at the sole expense of the Contractor. If the Contract is found to be incomplete in any of its details, the Contractor shall at once remedy such defects, and payments shall be withheld and formal acceptance delayed until such Work has been satisfactorily completed.
- 28.05 If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and suitably stored and protected from damage and theft at the site, the Request for Payment shall also be accompanied by such data, satisfactory to the Owner, as will establish Owner's title to the material and equipment and protect its interest therein, including applicable insurance.
- 28.06 Each subsequent Request for Payment shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied to discharge in full all of Contractor's obligations reflected in prior Request for Payment.
- 28.07 Each subsequent request for payment shall include an affidavit by Contractor that Contractor, all subcontractors, agents, material suppliers and all other persons supplying material to the project upon which State of Louisiana and/or St. Tammany sales taxes are lawfully due have paid these taxes and that all supplies and materials purchased for this project and for which Contractor has been paid have had all lawfully due State and/or St. Tammany sales taxes paid.
- 28.08 The Bid Proposal, unless otherwise modified in writing, and the Contract constitute the complete Project. The Contract Prices constitute the total compensation payable to Contractor and the cost of all of the Work and materials, taxes, permits and incidentals must be included into the Bid submitted by the Contractor and included into those items listed on the Proposal.
- 28.09 Any additional supporting data required by the Owner in order to substantiate Contractor's request for payment shall be furnished by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.
- 28.10 Owner may withhold from payment to Contractor as may be necessary to protect itself from loss on account of:

- (1) Defective and/or inferior work;
- (2) Damage to the property of Owner or others caused by Contractor;
- (3) Failure by Contractor to make payments properly to sub-contractors or to pay for labor, materials or equipment used on this project;
- (4) Failure by Contractor to pay taxes due on materials used on this project;
- (5) Damage by Contractor to another Contractor;
- (6) Insolvency;
- (7) Bankruptcy, voluntary or involuntary;
- (8) Revocation of corporate status;
- (9) Failure to follow corporate formalities;
- (10) Unprofessional activities;
- (11) Unworkmanlike performance;
- (12) Fraud and/or misrepresentation of any kind.

29.00 ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT(S)

- 29.01 Upon receipt of written notice from Contractor that the work is substantially complete and usable by Owner or the Public in suitable manner, the Owner and the Contractor shall jointly inspect the work.
- 29.02 If the Owner by inspection determines that the work is not substantially complete in a suitable manner for use by the Owner or the Public, then the Owner shall so notify the Contractor in writing stating such reason. All reasons need not be disclosed unless actually known. The Owner is afforded an opportunity to amend said notices as are reasonably possible.
- 29.03 If the Owner by its inspection determines that the work is substantially complete, it shall prepare a list of all items not satisfactorily completed and shall notify the Contractor and Owner in writing that the work is substantially complete and subject to satisfactory resolution of those items on the list (punch list). Punch lists may be amended from time to time by Owner in the event that additional deficiencies are discovered. In accordance with LSA-R.S. 38:2248(B), any punch list generated during a construction project shall include the cost estimates for the particular items of work the design professional has developed based on the mobilization, labor, material, and equipment costs of correcting each punch list item. The design professional shall retain his working papers used to determine the punch list items cost estimates should the matter be disputed later. The contract agency shall not withhold from payment more than the value of the punch list. Punch list items completed shall be paid upon the expiration of the forty-five (45) day lien period. The provisions of this Section shall not be subject to waiver.
- 29.04 Upon determination of substantial completeness with the punch list, the Contract Time is interrupted and the Contractor is given a reasonable time not to exceed thirty (30) consecutive calendar days to effect final completion by correcting or completing all of those items listed on the punch list. If the items on the punch list are not completed in a satisfactory manner within the thirty day period, then the Contract Time will begin to run

again and will include for purposes of determining liquidated damages the thirty day period the grace period being withdrawn.

- 29.05 Upon receipt by Owner of written determination that all work embraced by the contract has been completed in a satisfactory manner, the Owner shall provide a written acceptance to Contractor who shall record Owner's written acceptance with the recorder of Mortgages, St. Tammany Parish. The Contractor shall properly prepare, submit and pay for all costs associated with said Acceptance. The Contractor is also responsible for preparation, re-submission and payment of any and all updated certificates.
- 29.06 Retainage monies, minus those funds deducted in accordance to the requirements of this agreement including but not limited to Paragraph 28.10, shall be due Contractor not earlier than forty-six (46) calendar days after recordation of certificate of Owner's acceptance provided the following:
- (1) Contractor shall prepare, secure, pay for and submit clear lien and privilege certificate, signed and sealed by Clerk of Court or Recorder of Mortgages, Parish of St. Tammany and dated at least forty-six (46) days after recordation of certificate of acceptance;
 - (2) Ensure that the official representative of the Owner has accepted as per LSA-R.S. 38:2241.1, *et seq.* and that all following sub-sections have been properly satisfied as per law;
 - (3) Ensure that all signatures are affixed and that there exists the requisite authority for all signatures;
 - (4) Ensure accurate and proper legal descriptions;
 - (5) Properly identify all parties and/or signatories;
 - (6) Properly identify all mailing addresses;
 - (7) Correctly set for the amount of the contract, together with all change orders;
 - (8) Set out a brief description of the work performed;
 - (9) Reference to any previously recorded contract, lien or judgment inscription that may affect the property;
 - (10) Certification that substantial completion has occurred, together with any applicable date(s);
 - (11) Certification that no party is in default and/or that the project has been abandoned.

29.07 After securing the clear lien and privilege certificate the Contractor shall prepare its final application for payment and submit to Owner. The Owner shall approve application for payment, or state its objections in writing and forward to Contractor for resolution.

30.00 NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF

30.01 Any Notice to Contractor from the Owner relative to any part of this Contract shall be in writing and shall be considered delivered and the service thereof completed when said notice is posted; by certified mail, return receipt requested to the said Contractor at its last given address, or delivered in person to said Contractor or its authorized representative on the Work.

31.00 INTENTION OF THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS

31.01 These General Conditions shall be applicable to all contracts entered into by and between the Owner and Contractors, except as may be altered or amended with the consent of the Owner, and/or provided for in the Special Conditions of each contract. Contractor shall be presumed to have full knowledge of these General Conditions which shall be applicable to all contracts containing these General Conditions, whether Contractor has obtained a copy thereof or not.

32.00 SEVERABILITY

32.01 If any one or more or part of any of the provisions contained herein and/or in the Specifications and Contract for the Work shall for any reason be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement or attachment, but it shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision or part of a provision had never been contained herein.

32.02 **CHANGING THESE CONDITIONS:** Owner reserves the right to change or modify these General Conditions as it deems best, or as required by law. The General Conditions may also be modified for a particular project by the use of Special Conditions prior to the issuance of the Advertisement for Bid. However, once an advertisement for bid is made for any specific project, any changes to the General Conditions as they affect that specific project must be made in writing and issued via an addendum in accordance with State Law.

33.00 LAW OF THE STATE OF LOUISIANA

33.01 The Contract Documents shall be governed by the Law of the State of Louisiana.

33.02 The Contractor agrees to pay reasonable attorney's fees and other reasonable attendant

costs, in the event that it becomes necessary for the Owner to employ an attorney in order to enforce compliance with or any remedy relating to any covenants, obligations, or conditions imposed upon the Contractor by this Agreement. Attorney fees shall be based upon the prevailing hourly rate of attorney rates in the private sector. In no case shall the hourly rate be less than \$175.00 per hour. All attorney fees collected shall be paid the operating budget of the Office of the Parish President.

- 33.03 The jurisdiction and venue provisions shall apply to all contractors, sureties, and subcontractors. The 22nd Judicial District for the Parish of St. Tammany shall be the court of exclusive jurisdiction and venue for any dispute arising from these General Conditions and/or any contract executed in conjunction with these General Conditions. All parties specifically waive any rights they have or may have for removal of any disputes to Federal Court, or transfers to different State District Court.
- 33.04 Contractor warrants that it has and/or had received a copy of these General Conditions at all times material hereto; Contractor further agrees that it has read and fully and completely understands each and every condition herein.
- 33.05 The property description will be more fully set out by an attached exhibit.
- 33.06 The Contractor warrants that it has the requisite authority to sign and enter this agreement.
- 33.07 It is specifically understood and agreed that in the event Contractor seeks contribution from the Parish or pursues its legal remedies for any alleged breach of this agreement by the Parish, then the following list of damages SHALL NOT BE RECOVERABLE BY CONTRACTOR. This list includes, but is not limited to:
1. indirect costs and/or expenses;
 2. direct costs and/or expenses;
 3. time-related costs and/or expenses;
 4. award of extra days;
 5. costs of salaries or other compensation of Contractor's personnel at Contractor's principal office and branch offices;
 6. expenses of Contractor's principal, branch and/or field offices;
 7. any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including any interest on Contractor's capital employed for the work;
 8. any other charges related to change orders;
 9. overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in Cost of Work.

33.08 DEFAULT AND WAIVERS

It is understood that time is of the essence. It is specifically understood between the parties that Contractor waives any and all notice to be placed in default by the Owner. This subsection shall supersede and prime any other subsection herein above that is in conflict. The Owner specifically reserves its right and specifically does not waive the requirement

to be placed in default by the Contractor as per law.

- 33.09 St. Tammany Parish Government contracts to be awarded are dependent on the available funding and/or approval by members designated and/or acknowledged by St. Tammany Parish Government. At any time St. Tammany Parish Government reserves the right to cancel the award of a contract if either or both of these factors is deficient.
- 33.10 It is the Parish's policy to provide a method to protest exclusion from a competition or from the award of a contract, or to challenge an alleged solicitation irregularity. It is always better to seek a resolution within the Parish system before resorting to outside agencies and/or litigation to resolve differences. All protests must be made in writing, and shall be concise and logically presented to facilitate review by the Parish. The written protest shall include:
1. The protester's name, address, and fax and telephone numbers and the solicitation, bid, or contract number;
 2. A detailed statement of its legal and factual grounds, including a description of the resulting prejudice to the protester;
 3. Copies of relevant documents;
 4. All information establishing that the protester is an interested party and that the protest is timely; and
 5. A request for a ruling by the agency; and a statement of the form of relief requested.

The protest shall be addressed to Director of Procurement, St. Tammany Parish Government, P.O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434.

The protest review shall be conducted by the Parish Procurement Department.

Only protests from interested parties will be allowed. Protests based on alleged solicitation improprieties that are apparent before bid opening, or the time set for receipt of initial proposals must be filed with and received by the Procurement Department BEFORE those deadlines.

Any other protest shall be filed no later than ten (10) calendar days after the basis of the protest is known, or should have been known (whichever is earlier).

The Parish will use its best efforts to resolve the protest within thirty (30) days of the date that it is received by the Parish. The written response will be sent to the protestor via mail and, fax, if a fax number has been provided by the protestor. The protester can request additional methods of notification.

Last day to submit questions and/or verification on comparable products will be no later

than 2:00 pm CST, seven (7) working days prior to the opening date of the bid/proposal due date. Further any questions or inquires must be submitted via fax to 985-898-5227, or via email to Procurement@stpgov.org. Any questions or inquires received after the required deadline to submit questions or inquires will not be answered.

Section 09

CORPORATE RESOLUTION

EXCERPT FROM MINUTES OF MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF INCORPORATED.

AT THE MEETING OF DIRECTORS OF _____, INCORPORATED, DULY NOTICED AND HELD ON _____, A QUORUM BEING THERE PRESENT, ON MOTION DULY MADE AND SECONDED. IT WAS:

RESOLVED THAT _____, BE AND IS HEREBY APPOINTED, CONSTITUTED AND DESIGNATED AS AGENT AND ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF THE CORPORATION WITH FULL POWER AND AUTHORITY TO ACT ON BEHALF OF THIS CORPORATION IN ALL NEGOTIATIONS, BIDDING, CONCERNS AND TRANSACTIONS WITH THE PARISH OF ST. TAMMANY OR ANY OF ITS AGENCIES, DEPARTMENTS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE EXECUTION OF ALL BIDS, PAPERS, DOCUMENTS, AFFIDAVITS, BONDS, SURETIES, CONTRACTS AND ACTS AND TO RECEIVE ALL PURCHASE ORDERS AND NOTICES ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF ANY SUCH BID OR CONTRACT, THIS CORPORATION HEREBY RATIFYING, APPROVING, CONFIRMING, AND ACCEPTING EACH AND EVERY SUCH ACT PERFORMED BY SAID AGENT AND ATTORNEY-IN-FACT.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THE FOREGOING TO BE A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY OF AN EXCERPT OF THE MINUTES OF THE ABOVE DATED MEETING OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF SAID CORPORATION, AND THE SAME HAS NOT BEEN REVOKED OR RESCINDED.

SECRETARY-TREASURER

DATE

Section 10

Certificate of Insurance Instructions

The below information is intended to guide Contractors on what information is needed to be listed on the Certificate of Insurance. All Insurance limit requirements can be found in Attachment D.

- **Certificate Holder** – STPG must be listed as the certificate holder, and it must include our address of: P.O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434
 - Reason: the certificate holder is where cancellations of coverage, or updated certificates are mailed. If a vendor terminates a policy, we will be notified.
- **Additional Insured** – We must be named as an additional insured so that if there is a lawsuit against the vendor for a project, their coverage will cover STPG as well if we are named in the lawsuit.
 - We must be named in the Description of Operations box – reason: there could be other additional insureds, and we want to have no doubt that we are one of the additional insureds.
 - We must be named as additional insured on the following coverages: General liability, Auto Liability, Umbrella/Excess Liability, Environmental/Pollution Liability.
 - Professional Liability policies do not allow for an additional insured by most carriers.
- **Project Name & Contract #** - We need this listed in the Description of Operations, again so that if there is a lawsuit, we have proof that coverage was active for that project.
- **Waiver of Subrogation** – This can either be listed in the Description of Operations or checked off in the appropriate columns.

From the Insurance Requirement form:

Waiver of Subrogation: The Provider's insurers will have no right of recovery or subrogation against the Parish of St. Tammany, it being the intention of the parties that all insurance policy(ies) so affected shall protect both parties and be the primary coverage for any and all losses covered by the below described insurance.

- **Owners Protective Liability (OPL) or (OCP)** – Certificate of Insurance for OCP names St. Tammany Parish Government as the Insured and the Certificate Holder.
- Sample of Certificate of Insurance (COI) can be found on page 2.
- Please refer to this section in the package labeled “Insurance Requirements” for limits required for this project

Any questions regarding insurance requirements please contact the Risk Department at 985-898-5226 or email riskman@stpgov.org



CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:		
	PHONE (A/C, No. Ext):	FAX (A/C, No):	
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:		
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE		NAIC #
INSURED	INSURER A :		
	INSURER B :		
	INSURER C :		
	INSURER D :		
	INSURER E :		
	INSURER F :		

COVERAGES

CERTIFICATE NUMBER:

REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
	GENERAL LIABILITY						EACH OCCURRENCE \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR						MED EXP (Any one person) \$
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$
							GENERAL AGGREGATE \$
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC						\$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL OWNED AUTOS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$
							\$
	UMBRELLA LIAB						EACH OCCURRENCE \$
	<input type="checkbox"/> OCCUR						AGGREGATE \$
	EXCESS LIAB						\$
	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE						
	DED <input type="checkbox"/>						
	RETENTION \$ <input type="checkbox"/>						
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY						<input type="checkbox"/> WC STATUTORY LIMITS <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Y / N				E.L. EACH ACCIDENT \$
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below		N / A				E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Project Name:
Contract #:

(Name St. Tammany Parish Government as an additional insured).

CERTIFICATE HOLDER**CANCELLATION**St. Tammany Parish Government
P.O. Box 628
Covington, LA 70434

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Section 11

Bond No.: _____

**CONTRACT AGREEMENT
BETWEEN PARISH AND CONTRACTOR**

BY: ST. TAMMANY PARISH GOVERNMENT

**UNITED STATES OF
AMERICA**

WITH:

**STATE OF LOUISIANA
ST. TAMMANY PARISH**

This agreement is entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between: «txtREQCompany» hereinafter called the "Contractor", whose business address is «txtREQAddress», «txtREQCity», «txtREQState» «txtREQZip» and the St. Tammany Parish Government, hereinafter called the "Parish", whose business address is P.O. Box 628, Covington, LA 70434 (collectively, the "Parties") for «txtPROJECTNAME» project. Witnessed that the Contractor and the Parish, in consideration of premises and the mutual covenants, consideration and agreement herein contained, agree as follows:

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all of the work required to build, construct and/or complete in a thorough and workmanlike manner:

«txtScopeSummary»

2. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

It is recognized by the Parties herein that said Construction Documents, including by way of example and not of limitation, the plans and Specifications, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, any addenda thereto, the drawings (if any), and the bid, quote or other procurement documents impose duties and obligations upon the Parties herein, and said Parties thereby agree that they shall be bound by said duties and obligations. For these purposes, all of the provisions contained in the aforementioned Construction Documents are incorporated herein by reference with the same force and effect as though said Construction Documents were herein set out in full. Copies of the aforementioned Construction Documents are in the possession of both the Contractor and the Parish for reference.

3. TIME FOR COMPLETION

The work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written order of the Parish and shall be completed within «intCompletionTime» calendar days from and after said date.

4. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO THE CONTRACTOR

The Parish will pay and the Contractor will accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contract the sum of «curREQGrandTotal» dollars.

5. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

To these presents personally came and intervened _____,
(Name of Attorney in Fact)
herein acting for _____, a corporation organized
(Surety)
and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Louisiana, as surety, who declared that having taken cognizance of this Contract and of the Construction Documents mentioned herein, he hereby in his capacity as its Attorney in Fact obligates his company, as surety for the said Contractor, unto the said Parish, up to the sum of «curREQGrandTotal». The condition of this performance and payment bond

shall be that should the Contractor herein not perform the Contract in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, or should said Contractor not fully indemnify and save harmless the Parish from all costs and damages which he may suffer by said Contractor's non-performance or should said Contractor not pay all persons who have fulfilled obligations to perform labor and/or furnish materials in the prosecution of the work provided for herein, including by way of example, workmen, laborers, mechanics, and furnishers of materials, machinery, equipment and fixtures, then said surety agrees and is bound to so perform the Contract and make said payment(s).

Contractor and Parish specifically agree to and recognize (1) the statutory employer relationship existing between the Parish and any employees performing work under this Contract as employees of the Contractor or employees of the "Sub-Contractor", and (2) that the work performed by the employees of the Contractor and the employees of the "Sub-Contractor" is part of the Parish's business, occupation or trade and is essential to the ability of the Parish to generate their products or services, all of which is in accordance with LSA-R.S. 23:1061, and as may be amended.

6. LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

A. Duty to Defend

Upon notice of any claim, demand, suit, or cause of action against the Parish, alleged to arise out of or be related to this Contract, Contractor shall investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for, and defend at its sole expense, even if the claim, demand, suit, or cause of action is groundless, false, or fraudulent. The Parish may, but is not required to, consult with or assist the Contractor, but this assistance shall not affect the Contractor's obligations, duties, and responsibilities under this section. Contractor shall obtain the Parish's written consent before entering into any settlement or dismissal.

B. Contractor Liability

Contractor shall be liable without limitation to the Parish for any and all injury, death, damage, loss, destruction, damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities of every name and description, which may occur or in any way arise out of any act or omission of Contractor, its owners, agents, employees, partners or subcontractors.

C. Force Majeure

It is understood and agreed that neither party can foresee the exigencies beyond the control of each party which arise by reason of an Act of God or force majeure; therefore, neither party shall be liable for any delay or failure in performance beyond its control resulting from an Act of God or force majeure. The Parish shall determine whether a delay or failure results from an Act of God or force majeure based on its review of all facts and circumstances. The parties shall use reasonable efforts, including but not limited to, use of continuation of operations plans (COOP), business continuity plans, and disaster recovery plans, to eliminate or minimize the effect of such events upon the performance of their respective duties under this Contract.

D. Indemnification

Contractor shall fully indemnify and hold harmless the Parish, without limitation, for any and all injury, death, damage, loss, destruction, damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities of every name and description, which may occur or in any way arise out of any act or omission of Contractor, its owners, agents,

employees, partners or subcontractors. The Contractor shall not indemnify for the portion of any loss or damage arising from the Parish's act or failure to act.

E. Intellectual Property Indemnification

Contractor shall fully indemnify and hold harmless the Parish, without limitation, from and against damages, costs, fines, penalties, judgments, forfeitures, assessments, expenses (including attorney fees), obligations, and other liabilities in any action for infringement of any intellectual property right, including but not limited to, trademark, trade-secret, copyright, and patent rights.

When a dispute or claim arises relative to a real or anticipated infringement, the Contractor, at its sole expense, shall submit information and documentation, including formal patent attorney opinions, as required by the Parish.

If the use of the product, material, service, or any component thereof is enjoined for any reason or if the Contractor believes that it may be enjoined, Contractor, while ensuring appropriate migration and implementation, data integrity, and minimal delays of performance, shall at its sole expense and in the following

order of precedence: (i) obtain for the Parish the right to continue using such product, material, service, or component thereof; (ii) modify the product, material, service, or component thereof so that it becomes a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance; (iii) replace the product, material, service, or component thereof so that it becomes a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance; or, (iv) provide the Parish monetary compensation for all payments made under the Contract related to the infringing product, material, service, or component, plus for all costs incurred to procure and implement a non-infringing product, material, or service of at least equal quality and performance. Until this obligation has been satisfied, the Contractor remains in default.

The Contractor shall not be obligated to indemnify that portion of a claim or dispute based upon the Parish's unauthorized: i) modification or alteration of the product, material or service; ii) use of the product, material or service in combination with other products not furnished by Contractor; or, iii) use of the product, material or service in other than the specified operating conditions and environment.

7. MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT TERMS

Provided that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Parish of any extensions of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Parish or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or the Surety from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions or other forbearance being hereby waived.

8. TERMINATION, CANCELLATION, AND SUSPENSION

A. Termination

The term of this Contract shall be binding upon the Parties hereto until the work has been completed by the Provider and accepted by the Parish, and all payments required to be made to the Provider have been made. But, this Contract may be terminated upon thirty (30) days written notice under any or all of the following conditions:

- 1) By mutual agreement and consent of the Parties hereto;

- 2) By the Parish as a consequence of the failure of the Provider to comply with the terms, progress, or quality of the work in a satisfactory manner, proper allowances being made for circumstances beyond the control of the Provider;
- 3) By either party upon failure of the other party to fulfill its obligations as set forth in this Contract;
- 4) By the Parish with less than thirty (30) days' notice due to budgetary reductions and changes in funding priorities by the Parish;
- 5) In the event of the abandonment of the project by the Parish.

Upon termination, the Provider shall be paid for actual work performed prior to the Notice of Termination, either based upon the established hourly rate for services actually performed, or on a pro-rata share of the basic fee based upon the phase or percentage of work actually completed, depending on the type of compensation previously established under this Contract.

Upon Termination, the Provider shall deliver to the Parish all original documents, notes, drawings, tracings, computer files, and other files pertaining to this Contract or the Work performed, except for the Provider's personal and administrative files.

B. Cancellation

The continuation of this Contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds to fulfill the requirements of the Contract by the Parish. If the Parish fails to appropriate sufficient monies to provide for the continuation of this or any other Contract, or if such appropriation is reduced by the veto of Parish President by any means provided in the appropriations Ordinance to prevent the total appropriation for the year from exceeding revenues for that year, or for any other lawful purpose, and the effect of such reduction is to provide insufficient monies for the continuation of the Contract, the Contract shall terminate on the date of the beginning of the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated. It is understood and agreed that paragraph (9)(C) below may preempt this paragraph, all at the exclusive and unilateral option of the Parish.

C. Suspension

Should the Parish desire to suspend the work, but not definitely terminate the Contract, the Parish shall supply the Provider with thirty (30) days' notice. The Parish will also supply Provider thirty (30) days' notice that the work is to be reinstated and resumed in full force. Provider shall receive no additional compensation during the suspension period. The Parties may revisit the terms of this Contract during the suspension period.

The suspension shall not exceed six (6) months, unless mutually agreed upon between the Parties.

- D.** Failure to complete or deliver within the time specified or to provide the services as specified in the bid or response will constitute a default and may cause cancellation of the contract. Where the Parish has determined the contractor to be in default. The Parish reserves the right to purchase any or all products or services covered by the contract on the open market and to charge the contractor with the cost in excess of the contract price. Until such assessed charges have been paid, no subsequent bid or response from the defaulting contractor will be considered.
- E.** In the event of a default and/or breach of this agreement and this matter is forwarded to legal counsel, then the prevailing party may be entitled to collect a reasonable attorney fees and all costs associated therewith whether or not litigation is initiated. Attorney fees shall be based upon the current, reasonable prevailing rate for counsel in the private sector. The Parties agree to be responsible for such attorney fees, together for all with legal interest from date of agreement breach, plus all costs of collection.

- F. Termination or cancellation of this agreement will not affect any rights or duties arising under any term or condition herein.
- G. As to the filing of voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy by Provider, Provider agrees that if any execution or legal process is levied upon its interest in this Contract, or if any liens or privileges are filed against its interest, or if a petition in bankruptcy is filed against it, or if it is adjudicated bankrupt in involuntary proceedings, or if it should breach this Contract in any material respect, the Parish shall have the right, at its unilateral option, to immediately cancel and terminate this Contract. In the event that Provider is placed in any chapter of bankruptcy, voluntarily or involuntarily, or otherwise triggers any provision of the preceding sentence herein, it is understood and agreed that all materials, goods and/or services provided shall be and remain the property of the Parish. All rights of Provider as to goods, wares, products, services, materials and the like supplied to Parish shall be deemed forfeited.

9. RECORDATION OF CONTRACT

Contractor authorizes Parish to deduct from any payment due herein costs and service fees for recordation of this Contract in full or an excerpt hereof, or any revisions or modifications thereof as required by law.

10. AUTHORITY TO ENTER CONTRACT

The undersigned representative of Contractor warrants and personally guarantees that he/she has the requisite and necessary authority to enter and sign this Contract on behalf of the corporate entity, partnership, etc. The undersigned Parties warrant and represent that they each have the respective authority and permission to enter this Contract. In the event that Contractor is a member of a corporation, partnership, L.L.C., L.L.P., or any other juridical entity, the Parish requires, as an additional provision, that Contractor supply a certified copy of a corporate resolution authorizing the undersigned to enter and sign this Contract. Another option to fulfill this additional provision he/she can supply Louisiana Secretary of State Business filings confirming that he/she is a managing member of a corporation, partnership, L.L.C., L.L.P., or any other juridical entity which authorizes the undersigned to enter and sign this Contract.

Bond No.: _____

In Witness thereof, the Parties hereto on the day and year first above written have executed this Contract in **One (1)** counterpart, each of which shall, without proof or accountancy for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

WITNESSES:

Signature

Print Name

Signature

Print Name

CONTRACTOR:

Signature

Print Name

Title

Date

SAMPLE

Bond No.: _____

WITNESSES:

**ST. TAMMANY PARISH
GOVERNMENT:**

Signature

Michael B. Cooper
Parish President

Print Name

Date

Signature

Print Name

APPROVED BY:

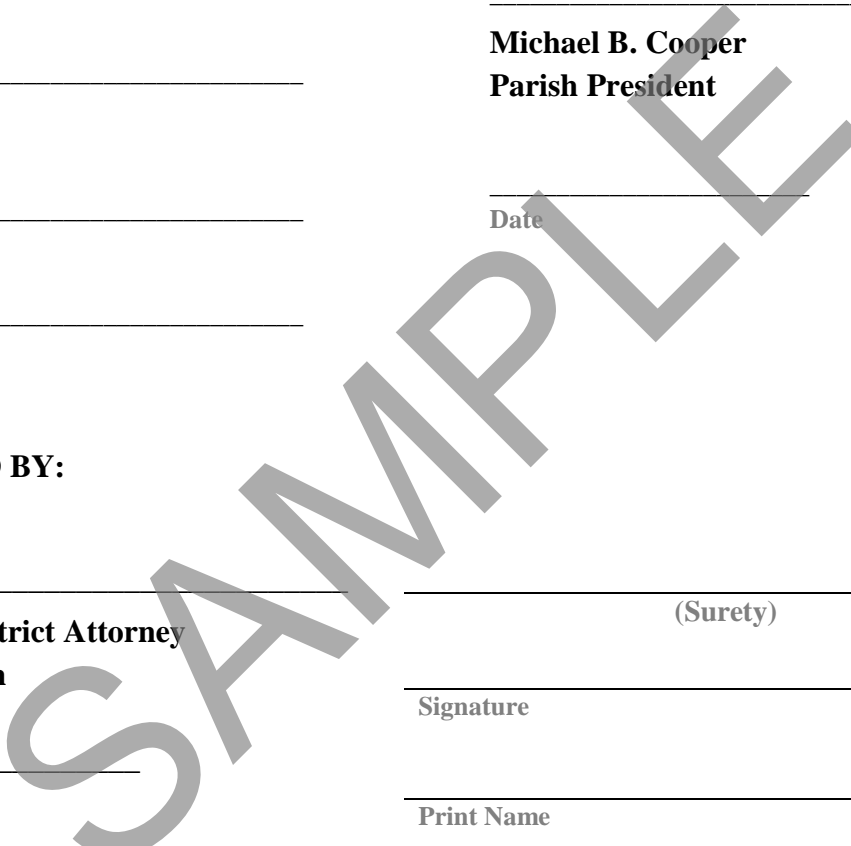
Assistant District Attorney
Civil Division

(Surety)

Signature

Date

Print Name



Section 12

Contract Time Extension Specifications

The contractor shall document for each month of the scheduled construction, the occurrence of adverse weather conditions having an impact on controlling items of work. An adverse weather day is a previously scheduled or normally scheduled work day on which rainfall, wet conditions or cold weather will prevent construction operations on the controlling work activity from proceeding for at least five (5) continuous hours of the day or sixty-five (65) percent of the normal work day, whichever is greater, with the normal working force engaged in performing the controlling item of work.

If the contractor submits a written request for additional contract time due to adverse weather conditions, the contractor's request will be considered only after the Department agrees with the days and then only for adverse weather days in excess of allowable number of days per month stated below. Adverse weather days will be documented by the Engineer and agreed upon monthly. Adverse weather days will be prorated for partial months when a work order or final inspection is issued other than the first or last of the month and agreed to by the Department.

If the contractor is being considered for disqualification by the department, an equitable adjustment in contract time may be made at the end of the original contract period, including all days added by approved change orders.

Contract time will be adjusted by comparing the actual number of adverse weather days to the statistical number of adverse weather days over the specific time period per the table below. The resulting number of adverse weather days will be multiplied by 1.45 to convert the calendar days.

Adjustments for adverse weather cannot result in a contract time reduction. Once adjusted, a new adverse weather day accounting will begin using the adverse weather conditions having an impact on the controlling items of work, in excess of the allowable number of days per month stated below. A second and final contract time adjustment will be done at the final acceptance of the project.

An adjustment in the contract time due to adverse weather will not be cause for an adjustment in the contract amount. There will be no direct or indirect cost reimbursement for excess adverse weather days.

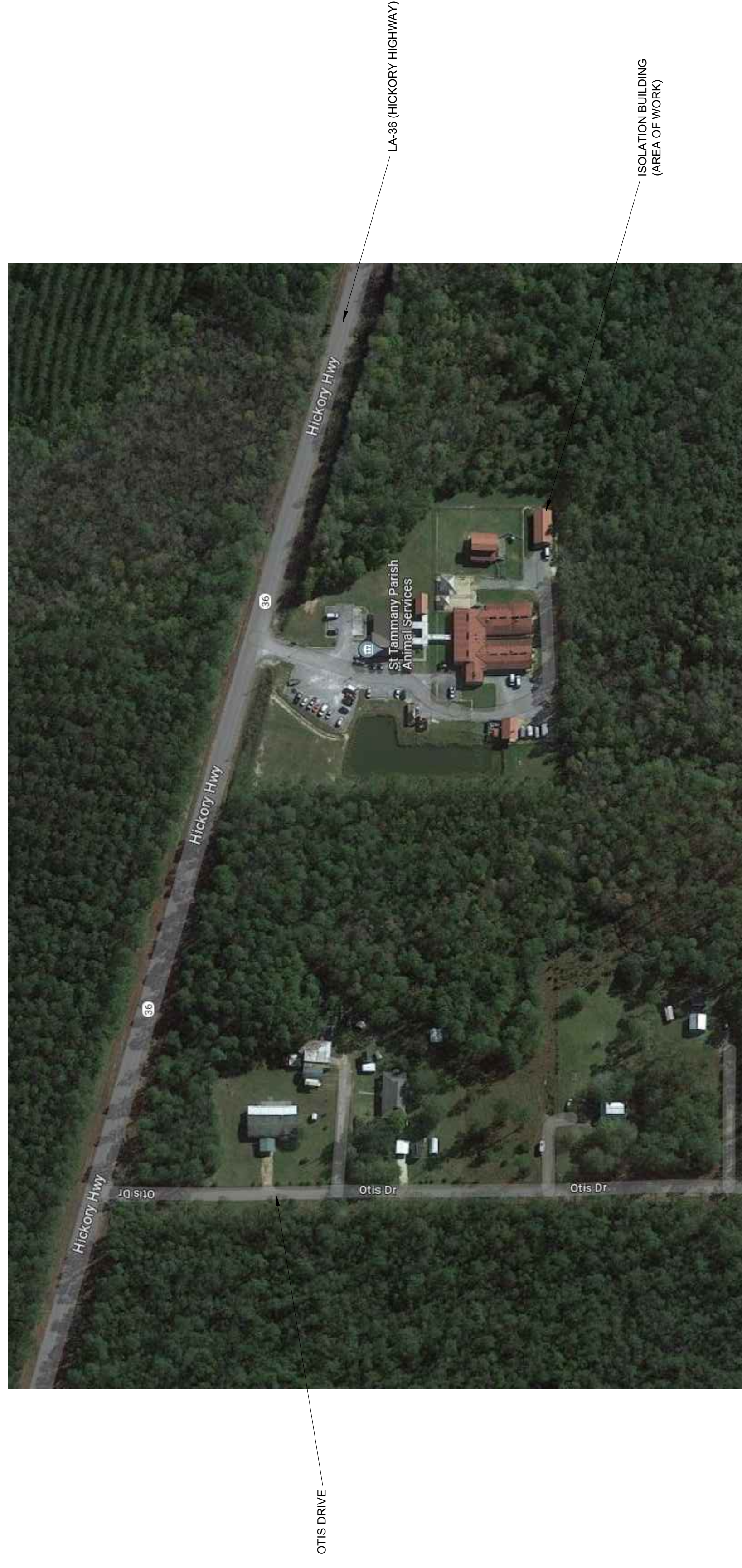
The following are anticipated adverse weather days that the contractor shall include in each month of his calendar day construction schedule.

January	10 days	May	5 days	September	4 days
February	9 days	June	6 days	October	3 days
March	8 days	July	6 days	November	7 days
April	7 days	August	5 days	December	7 days

St. Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building

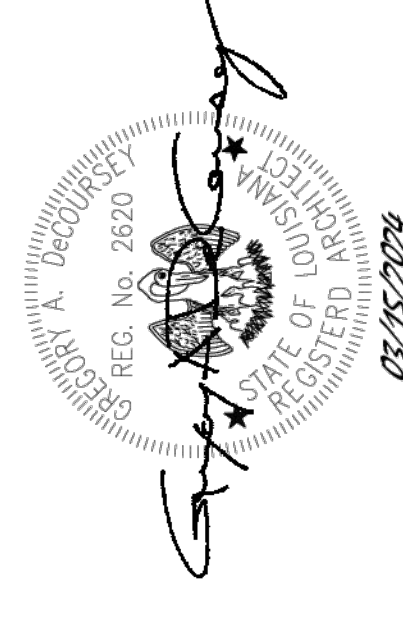
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445

ST. TAMMANY PARISH GOVERNMENT
Bid No. 24-9-2
March 15th, 2024


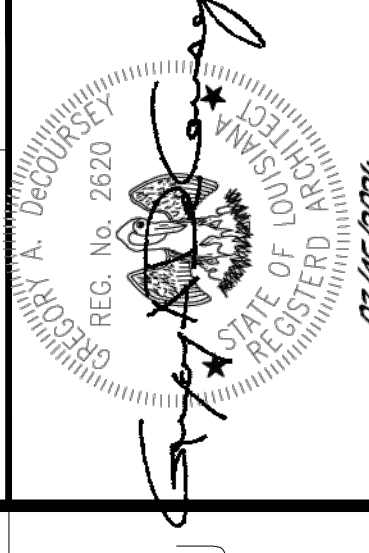


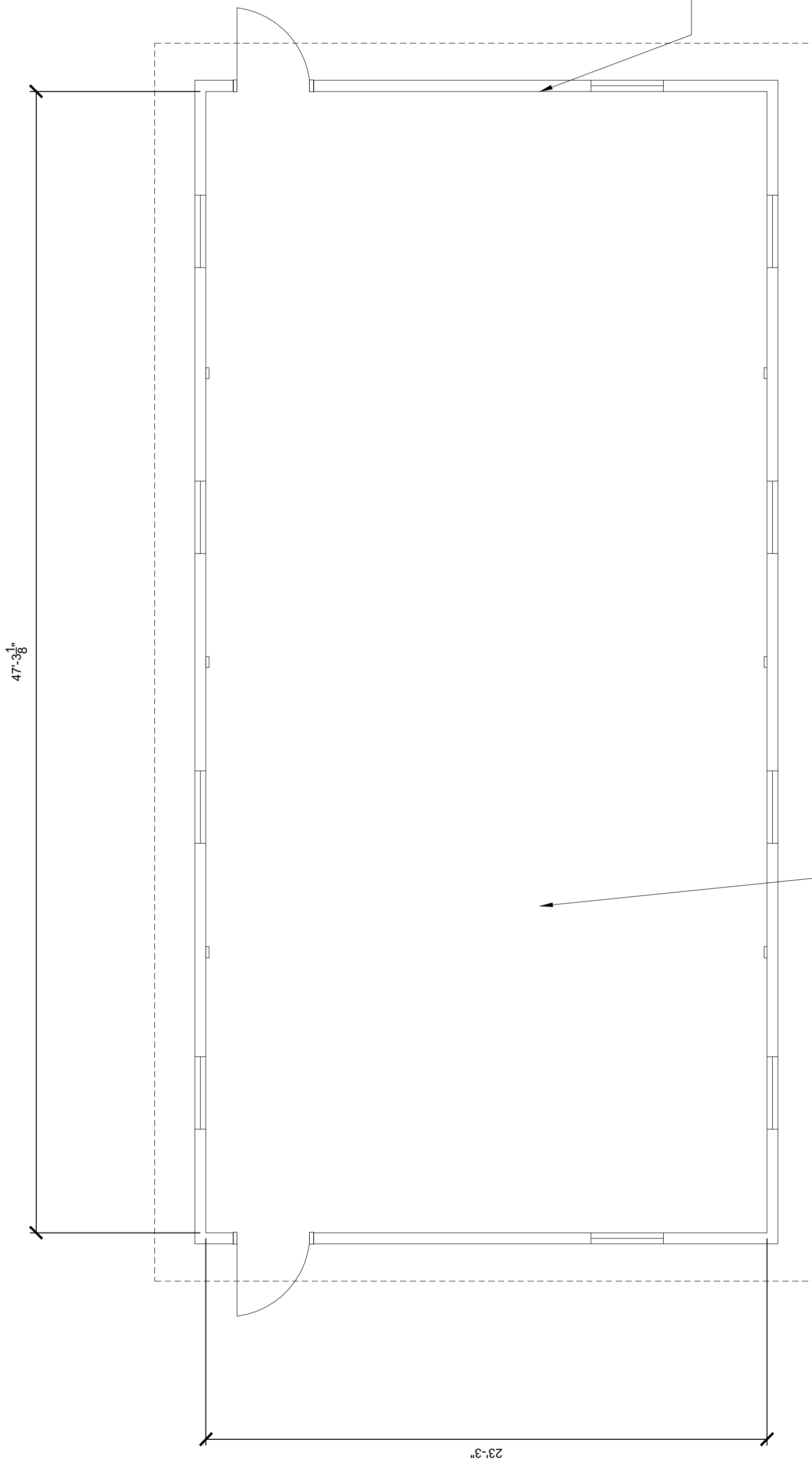
Section 13

DRAWING INDEX	
SHEET	SHEET NAME
A101	FLOOR PLAN
M001	MECHANICAL LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS
M101	MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
M201	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M301	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
P001	PLUMBING LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS
P101	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
E100	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
E101	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E102	ELECTRICAL POWER PLAN
E103	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
E104	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES





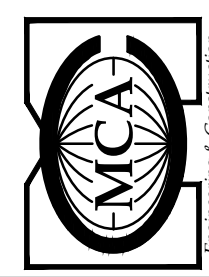
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

 LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT 736 East Boston Street Covington, LA 70433 504.524.4634		CONSULTANTS:	St. Tammany Parish Animal Services 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445				
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>MARK</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>03-15-24</td> <td>CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION	0
MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION					
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS					
			SHEET ISSUED: PROJECT NO.: 2220 © 2023 Blitchknevel Architects, LLC				
			SHEET TITLE: FLOOR PLAN				
			SHEET NUMBER: A101				



REMOVE EXISTING GYPSUM BOARD CEILING AND BATT INSULATION ABOVE. CLEAN UNDERSIDE OF CEILING JOISTS TO REMAIN. PATCH/REPAIR WALL FINISH AT INTERSECTION WITH CEILING AS NECESSARY AFTER REMOVAL OF CEILING. APPLY NEW FOAM INSULATION TO UNDERSIDE OF EXISTING ROOF DECK. PROVIDE MIN. 5" OF FOAM FOR R-32 RATING.


 1 FLOOR PLAN
 A101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



 JOB NO. STP23004
 SGT
 PROJECT MGR. GREG DECOURSEY
 DATE 03-15-2024

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES	
A.	ALL OF THE GENERAL NOTES AND PLUMBING NOTES ON THIS PAGE ARE INTENDED TO SUPPLEMENT ANY AND ALL SPECIFICATION SECTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS PROJECT. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO QUESTION ANY AND ALL SPECIFICATIONS, CONFLICTS AND/OR DISPARITIES AT BID TIME. IF QUESTIONS ARE NOT RAISED AND CLARIFIED PRIOR TO BID TIME, THE MOST STRINGENT INTERPRETATION OF ANY SPECIFICATION OR CONFLICT WILL BE CONSIDERED THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENT.
B.	ALL WORK SHALL BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL CODES AND LAWS.
C.	OBTAIN ALL PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS AS REQUIRED.
D.	COORDINATE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES TO MINIMIZE AND RESOLVE POTENTIAL CONFLICTS.
E.	COMPLETED SYSTEMS SHALL BE TESTED, BALANCED AND GUARANTEED.
F.	THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FITTINGS, OFFSETS, ETC. AS NECESSARY TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE PLUMBING SYSTEM.
G.	FINISH AND INSTALL ALL VALVES FOR THE PROPER SECTIONALIZING AND OPERATION OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS AS REQUIRED FOR ACCESS TO VALVES. PROVIDE SHUTOFF VALVES ON HOT AND COLD WATER BRANCH PIPING TO FULLY ISOLATE THE BRANCH LINE. PROVIDE SHUTOFF VALVES AT ALL HOSE BIBBS.
H.	ALL PIPES PASSING THROUGH FINISHED WALLS, PARTITIONS AND FLOORS SHALL BE FITTED WITH ADJUSTABLE ESCUTCHEONS AND APPROPRIATE FIRE STOPPING WHERE REQUIRED.
I.	ATTACH ALL FIXTURES TO SUPPORTING SURFACES PLUMB AND LEVEL. WALL HUNG FIXTURES SHALL BE SECURELY FASTENED TO WALL MOUNTED BACKING PLATES OR CARRIER ASSEMBLIES.
J.	WHERE FIXTURES ARE MOUNTED TO WALLS AND FLOORS, SEAL ALL INTERSECTIONS WITH SILICONE CAULK.
K.	FINAL LOCATION OF ALL CEILING FEATURES TO BE LOCATED PER REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, PENETRATED.
L.	PROVIDE APPROPRIATE FIRE STOPPING MATERIALS WHERE FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES ARE PENETRATED.
M.	ALL WORK AND MATERIALS SHALL BE GUARANTEED IN WRITING FOR NOT LESS THAN ONE YEAR FROM PROJECT COMPLETION.
N.	PROVIDE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR APPROVAL AS DIRECTED BY ENGINEERS AND ARCHITECTS.
O.	MANUFACTURERS: THE DESIGN SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS IS BASED UPON PRODUCTS OF THE MANUFACTURER SCHEDULED PRIOR APPROVAL EQUAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS WILL BE ACCEPTABLE IF THE EQUIPMENT MEETS THE SCHEDULED PERFORMANCE AND COMPLIES WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS. IF EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURED BY OTHER THAN THE BASIS OF DESIGN IS UTILIZED, THEN THE PLUMBING CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE COORDINATING WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND ALL AFFECTED SUBCONTRACTORS TO ENSURE PROPER PROVISIONS FOR INSTALLATION OF THE FURNISHED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT FOR EQUIPMENT.
P.	REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS BY THE ENGINEER AND ARCHITECT DOES NOT RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR FROM 100% COMPLIANCE WITH ALL ASPECTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
Q.	SANITIZE ALL NEW HOT AND COLD WATER LINES PER LOCAL WATER DEPARTMENT REQUIREMENTS. FLUSH AND TEST SYSTEM FOR LEAKS. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROPER LEAK-FREE OPERATION OF SYSTEM. SOLDER CANNOT CONTAIN LEAD.
R.	PROVIDE DIELECTRIC FITTINGS WHERE DISSIMILAR METALS ARE CONNECTED.
S.	SUPPLY ALL NECESSARY TRIM, P-TRAPS, ANGLE STOPS, ETC., AT EACH PLUMBING FIXTURE.
T.	INSTALL EACH FIXTURE WITH ITS TRAP EASILY REMOVABLE FOR SERVICE AND CLEANING.
U.	PROVIDE CLEAN OUTS INSIDE AND OUTSIDE THE BUILDING AT NO MORE THAN 100 FT. SEPARATION, AND AT ALL LOCATIONS WHERE A CHANGE IN DIRECTION GREATER THAN 45 DEGREES OCCURS. COMPLY WITH LOUISIANA PLUMBING CODE.
V.	AT EACH BARRIER-FREE WATER CLOSET WITH A FLUSH VALVE, INSTALL THE HANDLE SUCH THAT IT POINTS TOWARD THE "OPEN" SIDE OF THE WATER CLOSET STALL.
W.	ENSURE CODE COMPLIANT DEPTH OF COVER IS MAINTAINED AT ALL BURIED PIPING OUTSIDE OF BUILDING.
X.	INSTALL POTABLE WATER PROTECTION DEVICES ON PLUMBING LINES WHERE CONTAMINATION OF DOMESTIC WATER MAY OCCUR. EXAMPLES WOULD BE, BUT ARE NOT LIMITED TO, IRRIGATION SYSTEMS, IRRIGATION SYSTEMS, FLUSH VALVES, INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR HOSE BIBBS.
Y.	INSTALL PIPING TO ALLOW FOR EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.
Z.	FURNISH AND INSTALL WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH FDI WH201.
AA.	LAYOUT PLUMBING WORK TO AVOID CONFLICTS WITH OTHER BUILDING COMPONENTS.
AB.	PROVIDE ALL HANDICAP LAVATORIES AND SINKS WITH APPROPRIATE PIPE WRAP PROTECTION TO MEET ADA GUIDELINES PER SPECIFICATIONS.
AC.	PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS FOR EQUIPMENT VALVES, DAMPERS, ETC. LOCATED ABOVE A NON ACCESSIBLE ACCESS PANEL. ACCESS PANELS SHALL BE EASILY ACCESSIBLE FOR MAINTENANCE ADJUSTMENT, ECT. PROVIDE MULTIPLE ACCESS PANELS AS REQUIRED. COORDINATE COLOR AND LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECT. PROVIDE FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED ACCESS PANELS WHERE REQUIRED IN RATED CEILINGS. REFERENCE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR RATED CEILING LOCATIONS.
AD.	CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO BIDS FOR THOROUGH INSPECTION IN REGARD TO ANY WORK NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE PROJECT'S SCOPE OF WORK.
AE.	DO NOT ROUTE PIPE CONTAINING WATER OVER ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
AC.	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR SETTING CIRCUIT SETTERS / BALANCING VALVES WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS OR REQUIRED IN SPECIFICATIONS.

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
AAV	AUTOMATIC AIR VENT
AD	AREA DRAIN
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AMP	AMPERE
AP	ACCESS PANEL
APPROX	APPROXIMATE
ARCH	ARCHITECTURAL
AVO	AVERAGE
BAL	BALANCE
BTWN	BETWEEN
BFP	BACKFLOW PREVENTER
BFL	BUTTERFLY VALVE
BLD	BUILDING
BLR	BOILER
BOP	BOTTOM POINT
BTU	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT
BTUH	BTU PER HOUR
BV	BALL VALVE
BWV	BACKWATER VALVE
C	DEGREE CENTIGRADE
CC	CENTER TO CENTER
CCW	COUNTER CLOCKWISE
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE
CHV	CHECK VALVE
CI	CAST IRON
CLG	CEILING
CO	CLEANOUT
CO2	CARBON DIOXIDE
COL	COLUMN
CONN	CONNECTION
CONN	CONNECTION
CONN	CONNECTION
CS	COPPER
CU FT	CUBIC FEET
CU IN	CUBIC INCH
CW	CLOCKWISE / COLD WATER
DEG	DEGREE
DIA	DIAMETER
DS	DOWNSPOUT
DW	DRAIN WASTE
DWG	DRAWING
EFF	EFFICIENCY
ELEV	ELEVATION
END	END OF MAIN DRIP
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EWD	ELECTRIC WATER DISPENSER
F	FEET
FL	FLOOR DRAIN
FLG	FLANGE
FLM	FLANGE
FPM	FEET PER MINUTE
FPS	FEET PER SECOND
GAL	GALLON
GALV	GALVANIZED
GLV	GLOBE VALVE
GH	GALLONS PER HOUR
GM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
GM	GALLONS PER MINUTE
GV	GATE VALVE
H	HOSE BIBB
HD	HUB DRAIN
HO	HUB OUTLET
HTG	HEATING
HW	HOT WATER
ID	INSIDE DIAMETER
INV ELEV	INVERT ELEVATION
IN WG	INCHES OF WATER GAUGE
INS	INSULATION
INS	INSULATION
IPS	IRON PIPE SIZE
LAV	LAVATORY
LBS	POUND(S)
LF	LINEAL FEET
LWT	LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE
MAN	MANUAL AIR VENT
MAY	MONTH
MBH	BTU PER HOUR, THOUSAND
NIC	NORMALLY CLOSED
NO	NORMALLY OPEN
NO.	NUMBER
NPFW	NON-POTABLE COLD WATER
NT	NEUTRALIZING TANK
OTS	OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE
OV	OUTLET VELOCITY
OZ	OUNCE
PI	PRESSURE INDICATOR
PLB	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
PLB	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
PPM	PARTS PER MILLION
PRESS	PRESSURE
PTC	POTENTIAL TEMPERATURE CHANGE
QTY	QUANTITY
RD	ROOF DRAIN
REQ	REQUIRED
RL	ROOF LEADER
SAN	SANITARY
SEC	SECOND
SEW	SEWER
SP GR	SPECIFIC GRAVITY
SPR	SUBMERGED PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
SPEC	SPECIFICATION
SO FT	SQUARE FEET
SO IN	SQUARE INCH
STD	STANDARD
TD	TRENCH DRAIN
TEMP, T	TEMPERATURE
TYP	TYPICAL
VAC	VACUUM
VB	VALVE BREAKER
VEL	VELOCITY
VISC	VISCOSITY
VOL	VOLUME
VTR	VENT THROUGH ROOF

*NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED.

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	ANGLE VALVE, GATE
	ANGLE VALVE, GLOBE
	ANGLED TRIPLE DUTY VALVE (CHECK AND BALANCING)
	TRIPLE DUTY VALVE (SHUT-OFF, CHECK AND BALANCING)
	BALL VALVE
	CHECK VALVE
	DIAPHRAGM VALVE
	GATE VALVE
	GLOBE VALVE
	PLUG VALVE
	CIRCUIT SETTER/BALANCING VALVE
	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
	RELIEF OR SAFETY VALVE
	BACK FLOW PREVENTER
	REDUCED PRESSURE BACK FLOW PREVENTER
	MOTORICALLY CONTROLLED VALVE-PNEUMATICALLY OPERATED (2-WAY AND 3-WAY SHOWN)
	DIGITALLY CONTROLLED VALVE-PNEUMATICALLY OPERATED (2-WAY AND 3-WAY SHOWN)
	ELBOW - TURNED UP
	TEE - OUTLET UP
	TEE - OUTLET DOWN
	TEE - SIDE VIEW
	CONCENTRIC REDUCER
	ECCENTRIC REDUCER
	PIPE CAP
	WYE STRAINER WITH ELBOW
	UNION
	FLANGED CONNECTION
	DIGITAL/SIPHON
	EXPANSION JOINT
	INSULATED PIPE
	FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTION
	EXPANSION LOOP
	NEEDLE VALVE
	PRESSURE GAUGE W/ GAUGE COCK
	THERMOSTATIC AIR VENT W/ GAUGE COCK
	AUTOMATIC AIR VENT W/ GAUGE COCK
	THERMOMETER
	METER
	SHOWER HEAD
	SLAB / WALL PENETRATION (RISER)
	HOSE BIBB
	WALL HYDRANT
	WALL CLEAN OUT
	END CLEAN OUT

*NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED.

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	SECTION LETTER
	DRAWING NOTE
	COLUMN REFERENCE
	POINT OF CONNECTION
	DRAWING REVISION NUMBER
	DRAWING REVISION CLOUD

*NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED.

SYMBOL	ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
—	CW	DOMESTIC COLD WATER
—	HW	DOMESTIC HOT WATER
—	HW	DOMESTIC HOT WATER (W/ NOTES TEMPERATURE)
—	T	TEMPERED DOMESTIC WATER
—	HWR	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN
—	SS	SANITARY SEWER
—	GW	GREASE WASTE
—	OW	OILY WATER SEWER
—	SW	STORM WATER DRAIN
—	CS	CHEMICAL SEWER
—	SV	SANITARY SEWER VENT
—	GV	GREASE WASTE VENT
—	OV	OILY WATER SEWER VENT
—	CV	CHEMICAL VENT
—	C	CONDENSATE DRAIN
—	CA	COMPRESSED AIR
—	CO ₂	CARBON DIOXIDE
—	MA	MEDICAL AIR
—	N	NITROGEN
—	N ₂ O	NITROUS OXIDE
—	WAGD	WASTE ANESTHETIC GAS DISPOSAL
—	O	OXYGEN
—	VAC	VACUUM
—	R	HEAT TRACED PIPE
—	NG	NATURAL GAS
—	XXXX	EXISTING PIPE (SEE ABOVE FOR SYMBOL & ABBREVIATION)
—	XXXX	EXISTING PIPE TO BE REMOVED (SEE ABOVE FOR SYMBOL & ABBREVIATION)

*NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED.

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
B-1	BOILER
BT-1	BATH TUB
CO	CLEAN OUT
CS-1	CLINICAL SINK
DF-1	DRINKING FOUNTAIN
ES-1	EMERGENCY SHOWER
EW-1	EMERGENCY EYEWASH
EWC-1	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EWH-1	ELECTRIC EYEWASH AND SHOWER COMBINATION UNIT
FCO	FLOOR CLEANOUT
FD-1	FLOOR DRAIN
FS-1	FLOOR SINK
GT-1	GREASE TRAP
GMW-1	GAS WATER HEATER
HB-1	HOSE BIBB
IMB-1	ICE MACHINE BOX
IMW-1	INSTANTANEOUS WATER HEATER
L-1	LAVATORY
LS-1	LAVATORY SYSTEM
LT-1	LAUNDRY TUB
MB-1	MOP BASIN
MS-1	MOP SINK
ORD-1	OVERFLOW ROOF DRAIN
P-1	PUMP
PRV-1	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
RD-1	ROOF DRAIN
S-1	SINK
SH-1	SHOWER
SL-1	SEWER LIFT STATION
SP-1	SUMP PUMP
SS-1	SERVICE SINK
TMV-1	TEMPERATURE MIXING VALVE
UR-1	URINAL
WC-1	WATER CLOSET
WCO	WALL CLEAN OUT
WF-1	WASH FOUNTAIN
WH-1	WALL HYDRANT
WMB-1	WASHING MACHINE OUTLET BOX
WS-1	WATER SOFTNER

*NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS ARE USED.

736 East Boston Street
Covington, LA 70433
504.524.4634

LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT

CONSULTANTS:

BRIAN T. MILLER
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
MECHANICAL PLUMBING
3-15-24

St. Tammany Parish
Animal Services
Isolation Building
3178 LA-36, LaCombe, LA 70445

MARK

DATE

DESCRIPTION

0 03-15-24 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET ISSUED:

PROJECT NO.: 2220

© 2023 Blitchknevel Architects, LLC

SHEET TITLE:
PLUMBING LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS

JOB NO: STP23004


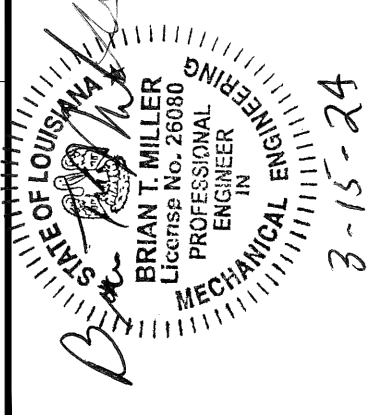
REV: 801

PROJECT MANAGER: GREG DECOURSEY

DATE: 03-15-2024

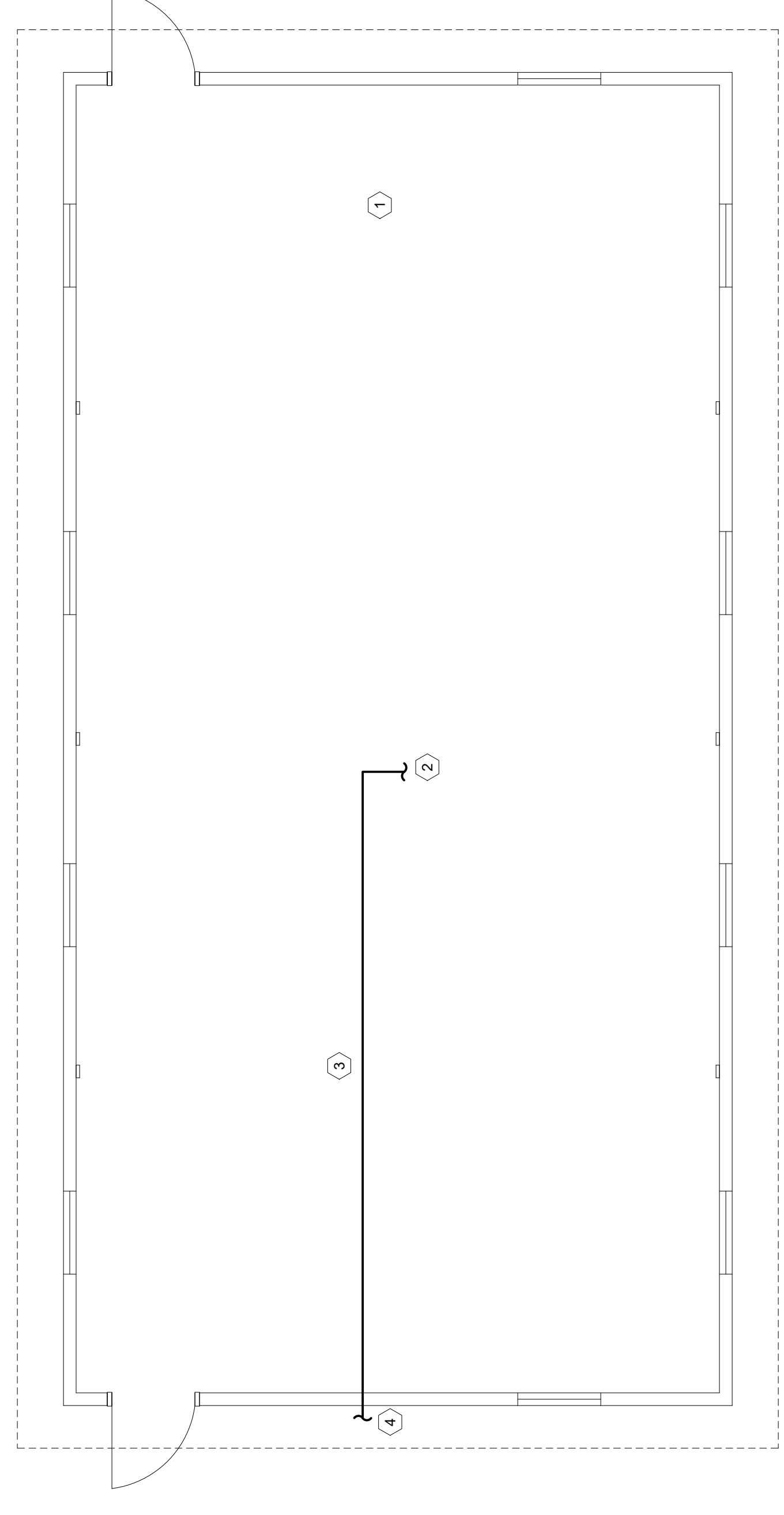
SHEET NUMBER:
P001

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

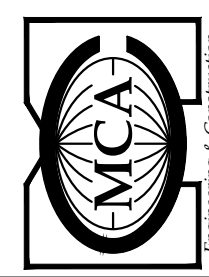
 BlitchKnevel ARCHITECTS LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT 736 East Boston Street Covington, LA 70433 504.524.4634	 BRIAN T. MILLER PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER MECHANICAL ENGINEERING 3-15-24	CONSULTANTS:		St. Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>MARK</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>03-15-24</td> <td>CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS</td> </tr> </table>	MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION	0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	SHEET ISSUED: PROJECT NO.: 2220 © 2023 By Blitch Knevel Architects, LLC	SHEET TITLE: PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN	SHEET NUMBER: P101
		MARK	DATE			DESCRIPTION								
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS												
L	K	J	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A				

KEY NOTES:

- ① REMOVE EXISTING CW PIPING UP TO ISOLATION VALVE. INSTALL NEW CW PIPING FROM EXISTING ISOLATION VALVE TO NEW DOG KENNELS PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATION.
- ② CONNECT NEW SS PIPING TO DOG KENNELS PER MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATION.
- ③ REMOVE EXISTING SS PIPING AND INSTALL NEW SS PIPING FROM DOG KENNELS TO WYE FITTING. NEW SS PIPING MUST MAINTAIN A SLOPE OF 1/8" PER FOOT.
- ④ CONNECT NEW SS PIPING TO EXISTING WYE FITTING.



1 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
 P101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

JOB NO: STP23004
 S.D.: 801
 PROJECT MANAGER: GREG DECOURSEY
 DATE: 03-15-2024

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

L K J H G F E D C B A

MECHANICAL LEGENDS / SYMBOLS - AIR SIDE

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	FLEXIBLE CONNECTION
	SQUARE ELBOW
	SQUARE ELBOW WITH TURNING VANES
	LONG RADIUS ELBOW
	DUCT RISE IN DIRECTION OF AIR FLOW
	DUCT DROP IN DIRECTION OF AIR FLOW
	ACCESS PANEL
	DUCTWORK, SIZE IN INCHES, FIRST DIMENSION IS SIDE SHOWN
	MANUAL BALANCING DAMPER
	LINED DUCTWORK
	RECTANGULAR TRANSITION
	RECTANGULAR TO ROUND TRANSITION
	RECTANGULAR BOOT TAP WITH BALANCING DAMPER
	ROUND TAP WITH BALANCING DAMPER
	SUPPLY REGISTER
	EXHAUST/RETURN REGISTER
	DUCT TURN UP
	DUCT TURN DOWN
	ROUND CEILING DIFFUSER
	SUPPLY DIFFUSER
	RETURN DIFFUSER
	EXHAUST GRILLE
	LINEAR SLOT SUPPLY DIFFUSER
	LINEAR SLOT RETURN DIFFUSER
	ITEMS TO BE REMOVED (DEMO)
	EXISTING
	NEW
	NEW EQUIPMENT (DASHED LINES INDICATE CLEARANCE)
	FLEXIBLE DUCT
	INDICATES AIR FLOW DIRECTION - SA OR OA
	INDICATES AIR FLOW DIRECTION - RA OR EA
	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
	MOTORIZED DAMPER
	FD - FIRE DAMPER
	SD - SMOKE DAMPER
	FSD - COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPER

MECHANICAL LEGENDS / SYMBOLS - CONTROLS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	DIGITAL INPUT
	DIGITAL OUTPUT
	ANALOG INPUT
	ANALOG OUTPUT
	CURRENT SWITCH
	THERMOSTAT (SUBSCRIPT DENOTES ITEM CONTROLLED)
	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER
	AUDIBLE ALARM
	VISUAL ALARM
	HUMIDISTAT (SUBSCRIPT DENOTES ITEM(S) CONTROLLED)
	HUMIDITY SENSOR
	GAS SENSOR (SUBSCRIPT DENOTES TYPE OF SENSOR)
	DENOTES CONTROL WIRING CONNECTING DEVICES
	PNEUMATIC TUBE
	CONTROL / ALARM WIRE / CABLE
	POWER WIRE
	BAS / LAN WIRE
	FAN
	DAMPER
	MAGNEHELIC GAUGE
	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	HUMIDITY SENSOR
	AVERAGING TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	STATIC PRESSURE SWITCH
	SMOKE OR CO2 DETECTOR
	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR
	ELECTRIC/ELECTRONIC ACTUATOR
	AIRFLOW MONITORING STATION
	STATIC PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

MECHANICAL LEGENDS / SYMBOLS - WATER SIDE

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	TRIPLE DUTY VALVE (SHUT-OFF, CHECK AND BALANCING)
	BALL VALVE
	BUTTERFLY VALVE
	CHECK VALVE
	DIAPHRAGM VALVE
	GATE VALVE
	GLOBE VALVE
	PLUG VALVE
	CIRCUIT SETTER/BALANCING VALVE
	PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE
	RELIEF OR SAFETY VALVE
	BACK FLOW PREVENTER
	REDUCED - PRESSURE - PRINCIPLE
	BACK FLOW PREVENTER: DOUBLE CHECK
	THREE WAY VALVE
	ELBOW - TURNED DOWN
	ELBOW - TURNED UP
	TEE - OUTLET UP
	TEE - OUTLET DOWN
	TEE - SIDE VIEW
	CONCENTRIC REDUCER
	ECCENTRIC REDUCER
	PIPE CAP
	STRAINER
	UNION
	FLANGED CONNECTION
	EXPANSION JOINT
	INSULATED PIPE
	FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTION
	PIPE ANCHOR
	PIPE SUPPORT
	PIPE GUIDE
	PUMP
	NEEDLE VALVE
	PRESSURE GAUGE W/ GAUGE COCK
	FLOW METER
	FLOW DIRECTION
	FLOW SWITCH
	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR
	ELECTRIC / ELECTRONIC ACTUATOR
	PNEUMATIC ACTUATOR
	SOLENOID ACTUATOR
	THERMO WELL
	TEMPERATURE INDICATOR (THERMOMETER)
	AIR VENT - AUTOMATIC
	PUMP SUCTION DIFFUSER

MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
AC	AIR CONDITIONING
ACCU	AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT
AF	AIR FILTER
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFL	AIR FLOW STATION
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT
AMB	AMBIENT
AMP	AIR MOTOR
AS	AIR SEPARATOR
AUTO	AUTOMATIC
AV	AIR VENT
BAS	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM
BDD	BACKDRAFT DAMPER
BDF	BACKFLOW PREVENTER
BID	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT PER HOUR
BTUH	COMMON
C	CAPACITY
CAP	COOLING COIL
CC	CEILING DIFFUSER
CD	CONDENSATE DRAIN
CE	CAP FOR CUTUP
CF	CAP FOR CUTUP
CFH	CUBIC FEET PER HOUR
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE
CH	CHILLER
CHWCF	CHILLED WATER CHEMICAL FEED
CHWP	CHILLED WATER PUMP
CHR	CHILLED WATER RETURN
CHS	CHILLED WATER SUPPLY
COMP	COMPRESSOR
COND	CONDENSING CONDENSATE
CP	CONTROL PANEL
CU	CONDENSING UNIT
CV	CONTROL VALVE
CV	CONTROL VALVE
CW	COLD WATER
CWCF	CONDENSER WATER CHEMICAL FEED
CWR	CONDENSER WATER RETURN
CWP	CONDENSER WATER PUMP
CWS	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY
DD	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL
DDC	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL
DI	DIFFUSER
DIA	DIMENSION
DIM	DIMENSION
DMR	DAMPEN
DP	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH
DPS	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH
DPT	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTER
DWG	DRAWING
DX	DIRECT EXPANSION
EA	EXHAUST AIR DUCT HEATER
EER	ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO
EF	EXHAUST FAN
EJ	EXPANSION JOINT
EL	ELEVATION
ELEC	ELECTRICAL
ENT	ENTERING
ERM	ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT
ESP	EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE
ET	EXPANSION TANK
EUH	ELECTRIC UNIT HEATER
EVAP	EVAPORATOR
EXH	EXHAUST
FA	FRESH AIR
FC/FCU	FAN COIL UNIT
FD	FIRE DAMPER
FE	FEET
FL	FULL LOAD AMPS
FLA	FLEXIBLE
FLEX	FLEXIBLE
FO	FLAT OVAL
FPB	FAN POWERED BOX
FPM	FEET PER MINUTE
FUT	FUTURE
GV	GALLONS PER MINUTE
GND	GROUND
GPH	GALLONS PER HOUR
GPH	GAS UNIT HEATER
GU	GATE VALVE
HORIZ	HEATING COIL
HP	HORSEPOWER
HR	HOUR
HWS	HEATING WATER SUPPLY
HWR	HEATING WATER RETURN
ID	INSIDE DIAMETER
KL	KILOWATTS
L	LOUVER
LVG	LOWER EXPOSURE LIMIT
LF	LINEAR FEET
MA	MIXED AIR
MD	MOTORIZED DAMPER
MECH	MECHANICAL
MFR	MANUFACTURER
NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
NG	NATURAL GAS
MIN	MINIMUM
MND	MANUAL VOLUME DAMPER
NAT	NATURAL
NFPA	NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOC.
NO	NOT IN CONTRACT
NOS	NORMALLY OPEN
NOT	NOT TO SCALE
OA	OUTSIDE AIR
OAF	OUTSIDE AIR FAN
OU	OUTSIDE AIR UNITS
OUV	OPPOSED BLADE VOLUME DAMPER
OC	ON CENTER
OZ	OUNCES (PRESSURE)

MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
POHR	PRIMARY CHILLED WATER RETURN
POHS	PRIMARY CHILLED WATER SUPPLY
POHP	PRIMARY CHILLED WATER PUMP
PD	PRESSURE DROP
PRESS	PRESSURE
PROP	PROPPELLER
PTAC	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
PVC	PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER
RA	RETURN AIR
REF	POLY VINYL CHLORIDE
RH	RELATIVE HUMIDITY
RHC	REHEAT COIL
RND	ROUND
RPM	REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE
RTU	ROOF TOP UNIT
SA	SUPPLY AIR
SOHR	SECONDARY CHILLED WATER RETURN
SOHS	SECONDARY CHILLED WATER SUPPLY
SOHP	SECONDARY CHILLED WATER PUMP
SD	SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO
SEER	SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO
SF	SHEET AIR FAN
SHT	SHEET
SP	STATIC PRESSURE
SPEC	SPECIFICATIONS
TC	TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER
TEF	TRUCK EXHAUST FAN
TEMP	TEMPERATURE
TK	TANK
TOD	TOP OF DUCT
TSP	TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE
TYP	TYPICAL
UG	UNDERGROUND
UL	UNDERWRITERS LISTED
VAV	VARIABLE AIR VOLUME
VD	VOLUME DAMPER
VEL	VELOCITY
VERT	VERTICAL
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
VI	VIBRATION ISOLATOR
VOU	VERIFY ON JOB
W/	WITH
W/O	WITHOUT
WB	WET BULB (DEG F)

MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES

A. ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL CODES, AND COMPLY WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION.

B. PROVIDE MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE CLEARANCES AT ALL EQUIPMENT.

C. PROVIDE AND INSTALL MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS ON ALL MAIN DUCT TAKEOFFS TO SUPPLY DIFFUSERS.

D. PROVIDE OFFSETS, RISERS, AND DROPS TO COORDINATE DUCTWORK WITH STRUCTURE, LIGHTING, SPRINKLER PIPING, CONDUITS, PLUMBING, ETC.

E. CONTRACTOR IS TO COORDINATE WITH ALL APPROPRIATE TRADES TO ELIMINATE CONFLICTS AND PROVIDE MANUFACTURER REQUIRED MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR CLEARANCES PRIOR TO ORDERING EQUIPMENT AND PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN.

F. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE COMPLETELY FAMILIAR WITH THE SCOPE OF WORK AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL WORK IN BID PRICE.

G. DUCT DIMENSIONS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS ARE SHEET METAL SIZES. ALLOWANCE IS MADE FOR INTERNAL LINER WHERE APPLICABLE. IF DOUBLE WALL DUCTWORK IS UTILIZED, THE SIZE SHOWN INDICATES THE OUTER DUCT DIMENSION.

H. IF REQUESTED BY THE OWNER/ARCHITECT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL CLEAR, PROTECTIVE LOCKABLE COVERS EQUAL TO RESIDUE MODEL T651A1000 FOR ALL THERMOSTATS AND WALL MOUNTED SENSORS, HUMIDISTATS, ETC.

I. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL EQUIPMENT TO ACCOMMODATE ARCHITECTURAL CEILING HEIGHTS.

J. EXISTING SYSTEMS, INCLUDING EXISTING UTILITIES TO BE COORDINATED BY CONTRACTOR. NEW GAS SERVICES SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT AND ALL SERVICES SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE ARCHITECT. EXISTING CONDITIONS, SYSTEMS, INSTALLATION, PRIOR TO BEGINNING WORK AND ROUGH-IN, NOT ALL EXISTING SYSTEMS ARE INCLUDED ON DRAWINGS. VERIFY ALL SYSTEM LOCATIONS PRIOR TO STARTING WORK.

K. CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO BIDS FOR THOROUGH INVESTIGATION OF ANY WORK NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE PROJECT'S SCOPE OF WORK.

L. COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF ALL MECHANICAL SYSTEMS WITH ASSOCIATED TRADES PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN.

M. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE AND REVISE DUCTWORK DIMENSIONS TO ACCOMMODATE NEW AND EXISTING CONFLICTS INCLUDING STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ARCHITECTURAL SYSTEMS. DUCTWORK FREE AREA SHALL BE MAINTAINED AS NOTED.

N. PROVIDE FIRE DAMPERS WHERE SHOWN ON PLANS AND AS REQUIRED BY N.F.P.A. AND LOCAL BUILDING CODES.

O. PROVIDE UL LISTED SMOKE DETECTORS IN THE MAIN SUPPLY AND RETURN AIR DUCT FOR ALL RECIRCULATING AIR SYSTEMS HANDLING OVER 2000 C.F.M. NOTE: SMOKE DETECTORS SHALL BE WIRED TO THE BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM BY FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR. FIRE ALARM CONTRACTOR IS TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL WIRING, TERMINATIONS, ETC. TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE, PROPERLY FUNCTIONING AND OPERATING SYSTEM.

P. PROVIDE ALL GAS REGULATORS REQUIRED FOR MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDED PRESSURE AND FLOW TO ALL NEW GAS FIRED EQUIPMENT.

Q. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL EQUIPMENT AND RELATED SYSTEMS BE INSTALLED IN A MANNER THAT COULD CAUSE AIR POLLUTION, AIR QUALITY, BACTERIA AND/OR OTHER CONTAMINATION BE PLACED INTO SERVICE. THIS INCLUDES HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS (HVAC) PROTECTION SYSTEMS, CONTROL SYSTEMS, ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS AND RELATED COMPONENTS THAT INVOLVE MATTERS OF HEALTH, HYGIENE, CONTACT HAZARDS AND OTHER CONTAMINATION.

R. PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS FOR EQUIPMENT VALVES, DAMPER, ETC. LOCATED ABOVE A NON ACCESSIBLE CEILING. ACCESS PANELS SHALL BE LARGE ENOUGH FOR ALL REQUIRED MAINTENANCE. ADJUSTMENT. ECT PROVIDE MULTIPLE ACCESS PANELS AS REQUIRED. COORDINATE COLOR AND FINISH WITH ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING. REFERENCE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR REQUIRED CEILING LOCATIONS. WHERE ACCESS PANELS ARE SHOWN ON ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT, DEVICES, ETC. WITH ACCESS PANEL LOCATIONS.

S. PROVIDE TRANSITIONS, AS REQUIRED, PER SMACNA AT ALL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS.

T. EXHAUST LOUVERS SHALL BE LOCATED MIN. 10 FEET FROM ANY AIR INTAKE OR OPENING INTO THE BUILDING.

U. PROVIDE TURNING VANES FOR ALL DUCT ELBOWS WHERE DUCT IS POSITIVELY PRESSURIZED, EVEN IF TURNING VANES ARE NOT SHOWN IN ELBOW.

V. DO NOT ROUTE PIPE CONTAINING WATER OVER ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

W. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL SLAB PENETRATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL BEAMS. JOISTS, COMPONENTS, ETC. DO NOT MAKE ANY ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS WITHOUT APPROVAL FROM STRUCTURAL ENGINEER.

X. DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON SCHEDULED/SPECIFIED EQUIPMENT. CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE PURCHASED EQUIPMENT FITS IN SPACE PROVIDED AND ALL MAINTENANCE / SERVICE CLEARANCES ARE MAINTAINED. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR VERIFYING THAT PURCHASED EQUIPMENT MEETS OR EXCEEDS ALL APPLICABLE DIFFERENT REQUIREMENTS THAN THE BASIS OF DESIGN EQUIPMENT.

Y. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH PLUMBING CONTRACTOR ON EXACT LOCATIONS OF ALL FLOOR DRAINS IN MECHANICAL OR EQUIPMENT ROOMS AS NOT IN CONFLICT WITH MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS SHOWN ON DRAWINGS ARE BASED ON SCHEDULED EQUIPMENT.

Z. IF NOT CLEARLY SHOWN ON THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS, REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS OF ALL SIDEWALL DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS. COORDINATE MOUNTING HEIGHT WITH ARCHITECT IF NOT CLEARLY SHOWN ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

AA. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ALL WALL MOUNTED DEVICES IN MECHANICAL/EQUIPMENT ROOMS WITH SOUND INSULATION INSTALLED ON THE WALLS. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS WHERE SOUND INSULATION IS INSTALLED ON THE WALLS.

*NOTE: NOT ALL NOTES ARE USED.

Blitchknevel ARCHITECTS

736 East Boston Street
Covington, LA 70433
504.524.4634

LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT

BRIAN T. MILLER
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

3-15-24

CONSULTANTS:

St. Tammany Parish Animal Services

Isolation Building

31078 LA-36, Lacomb, LA 70445

MARK

0

03-15-24

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DATE

03-15-24

DESCRIPTION

SHEET ISSUED:

PROJECT NO.: 2220

© 2023 Blitchknevel Architects, LLC

SHEET TITLE:

MECHANICAL LEGENDS & ABBREVIATIONS

SHEET NUMBER:

M001

JOB NO.

STP23004

PROJECT NO.


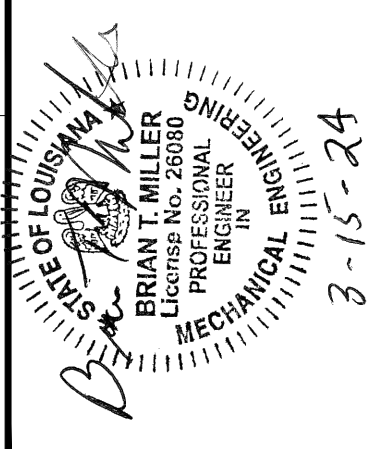
801

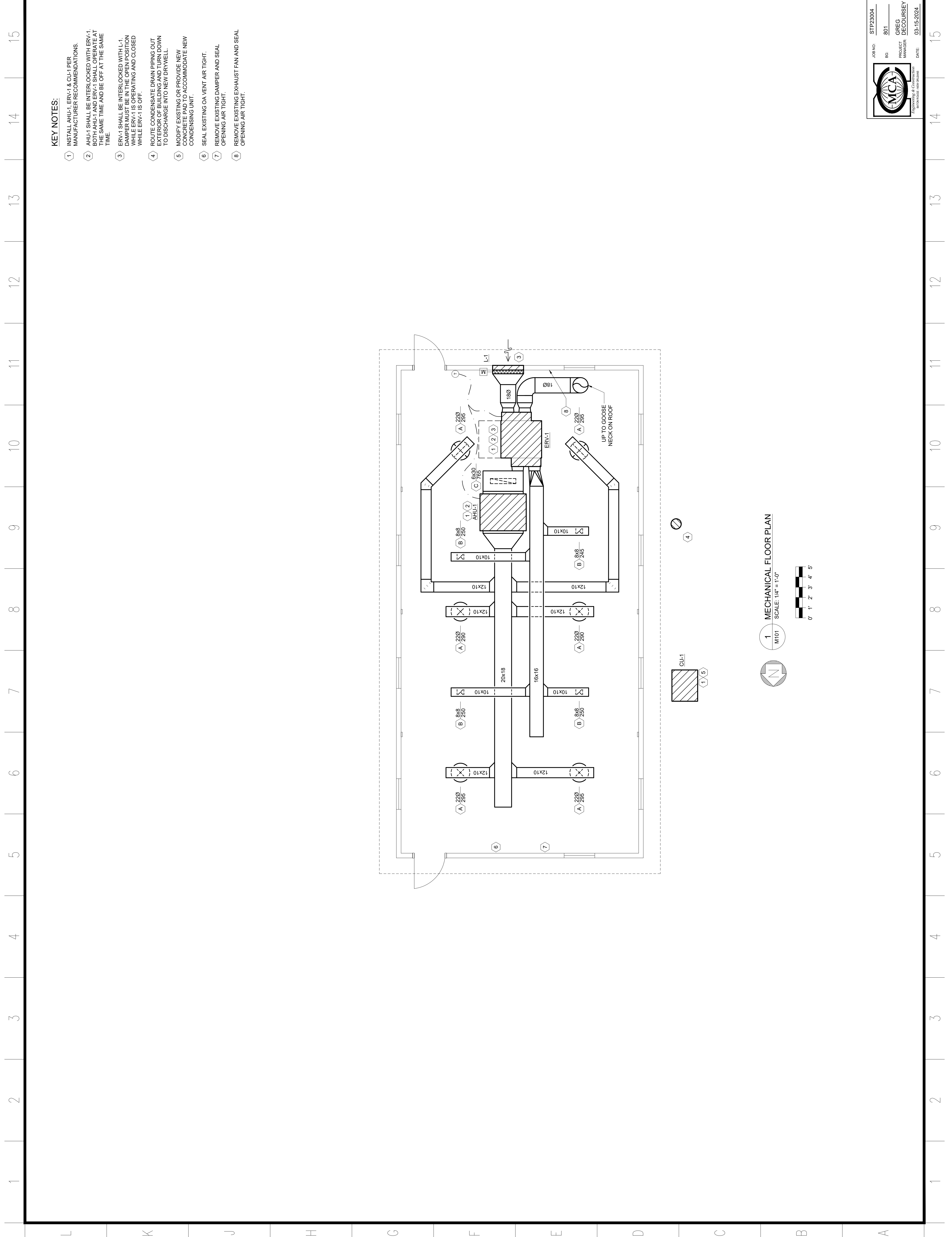
PROJECT MANAGER

GREG DECOURSEY

DATE:

03-15-2024

 736 East Boston Street Covington, LA 70433 504.524.4634 LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT		CONSULTANTS:	St. Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445	<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS</th> <th style="width: 10%;">DATE</th> <th style="width: 80%;">DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">03-15-24</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	DATE	DESCRIPTION	0	03-15-24		SHEET ISSUED: PROJECT NO.: 2220 © 2023 By Blitchknevel Architects, LLC	SHEET TITLE: MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN	SHEET NUMBER: M101
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	DATE	DESCRIPTION											
0	03-15-24												

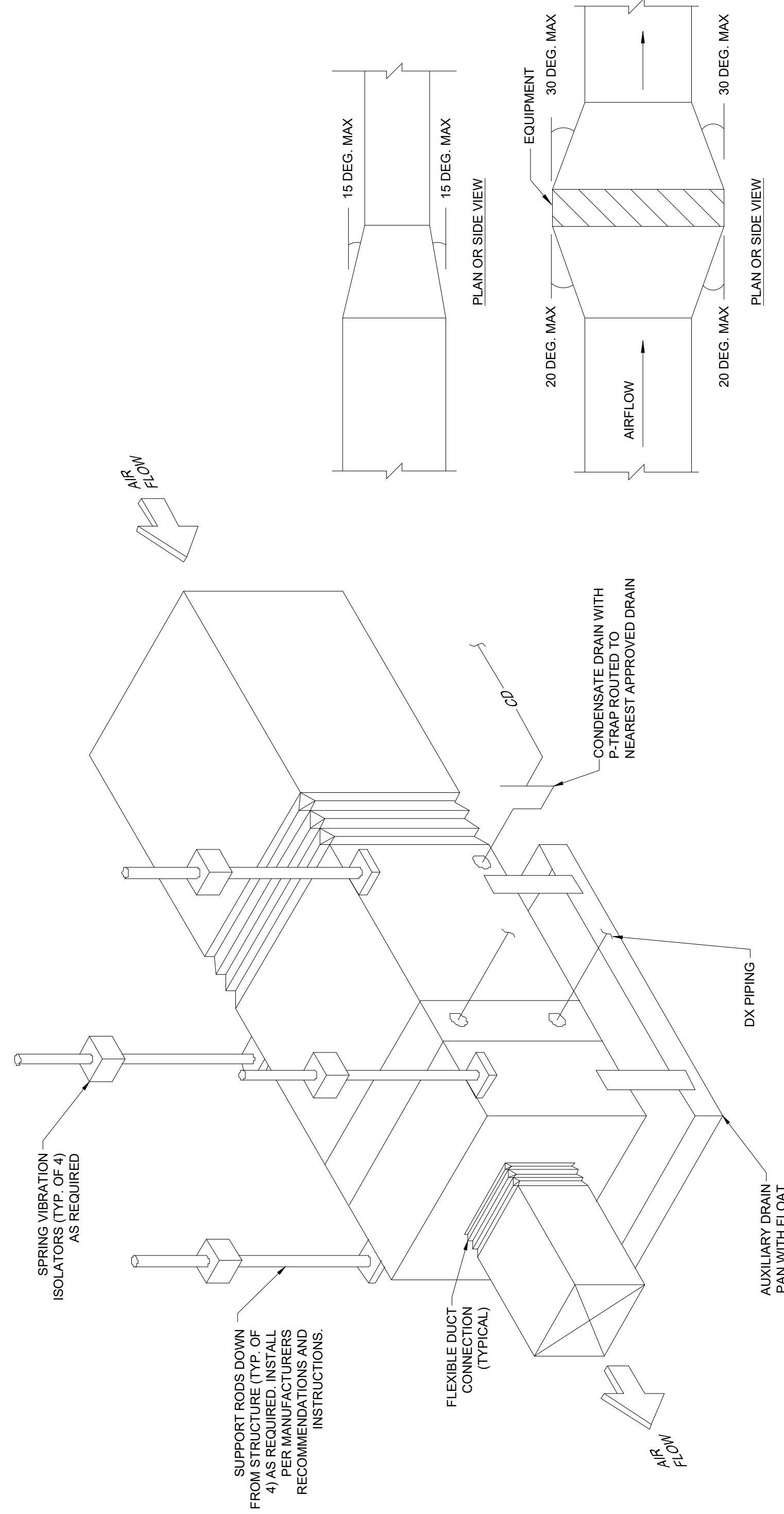


MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

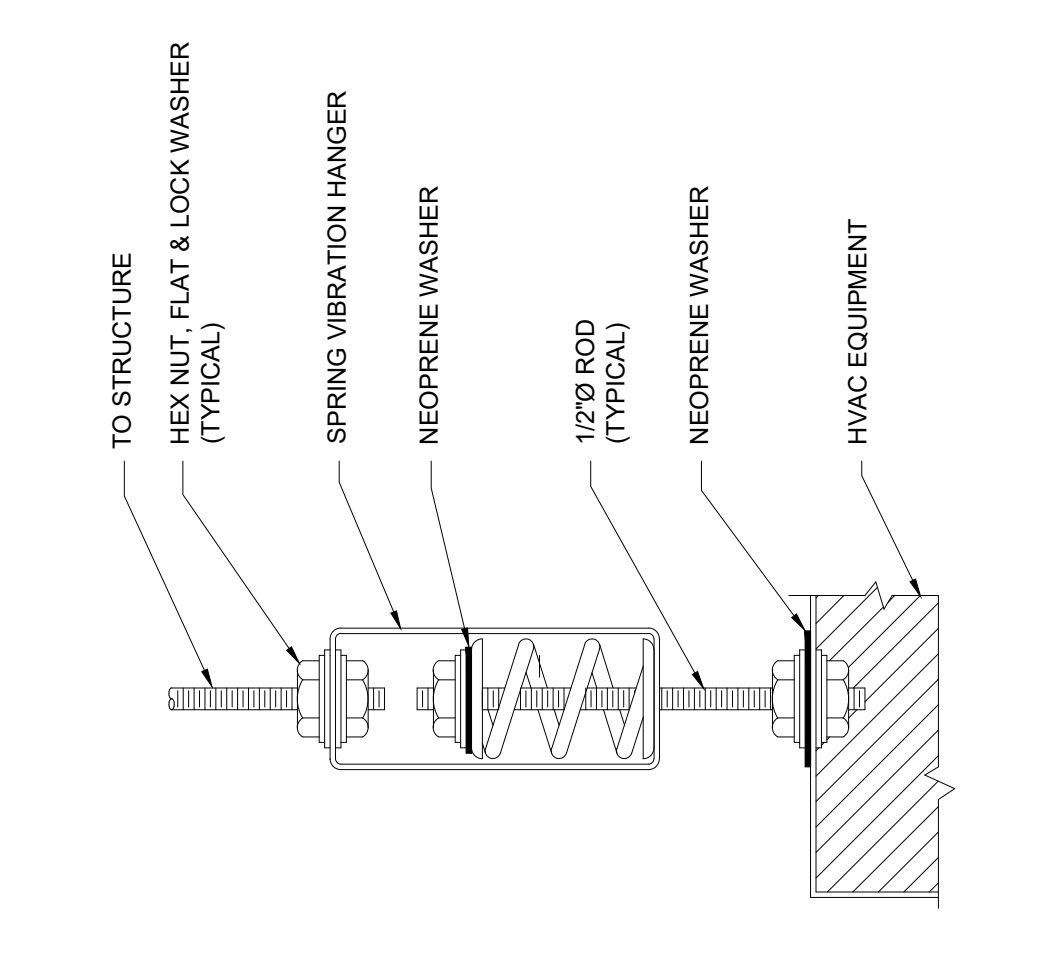
SHEET ISSUED:
 PROJECT NO.: 2220

15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

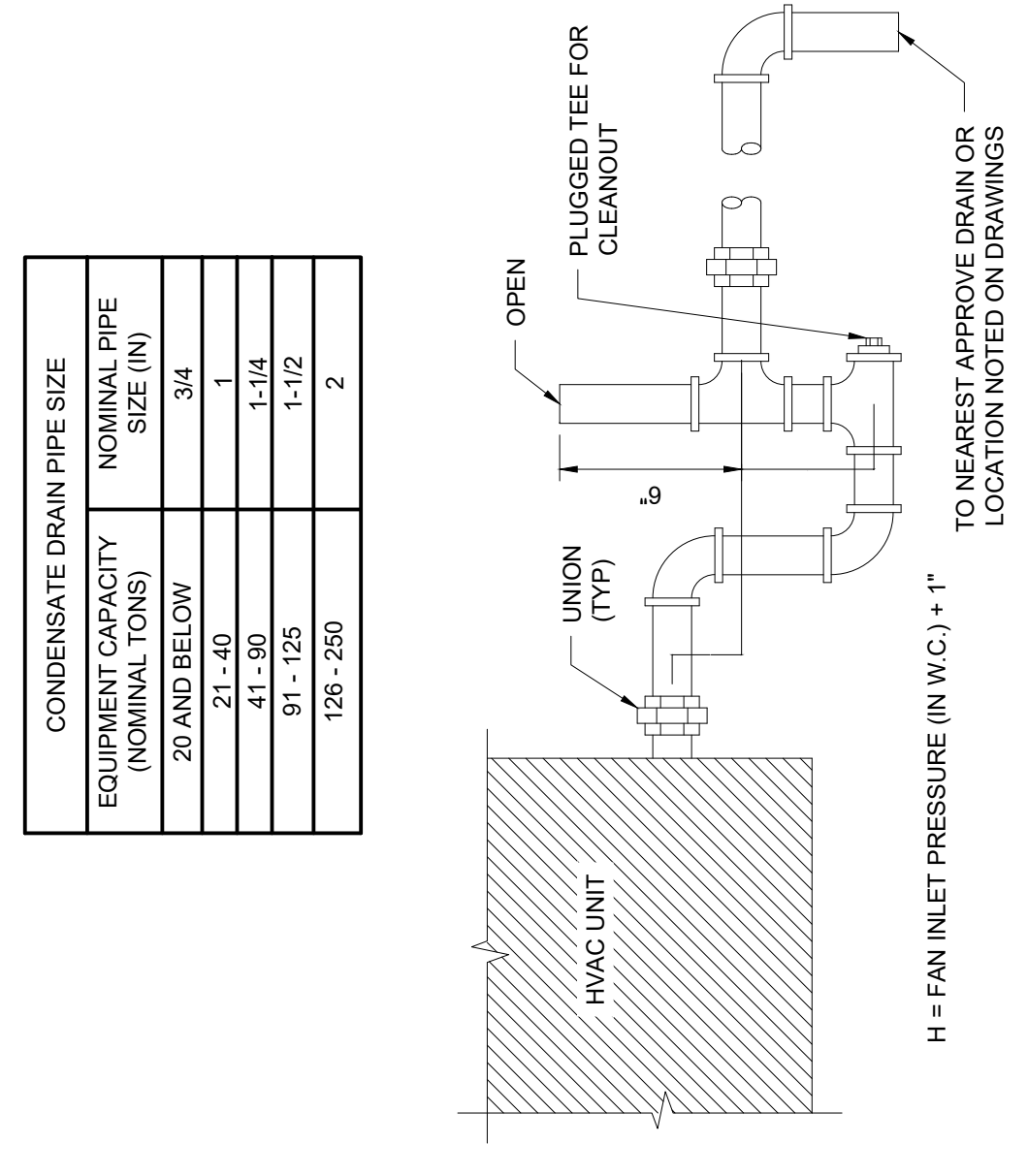
L K J H G F E D C B A



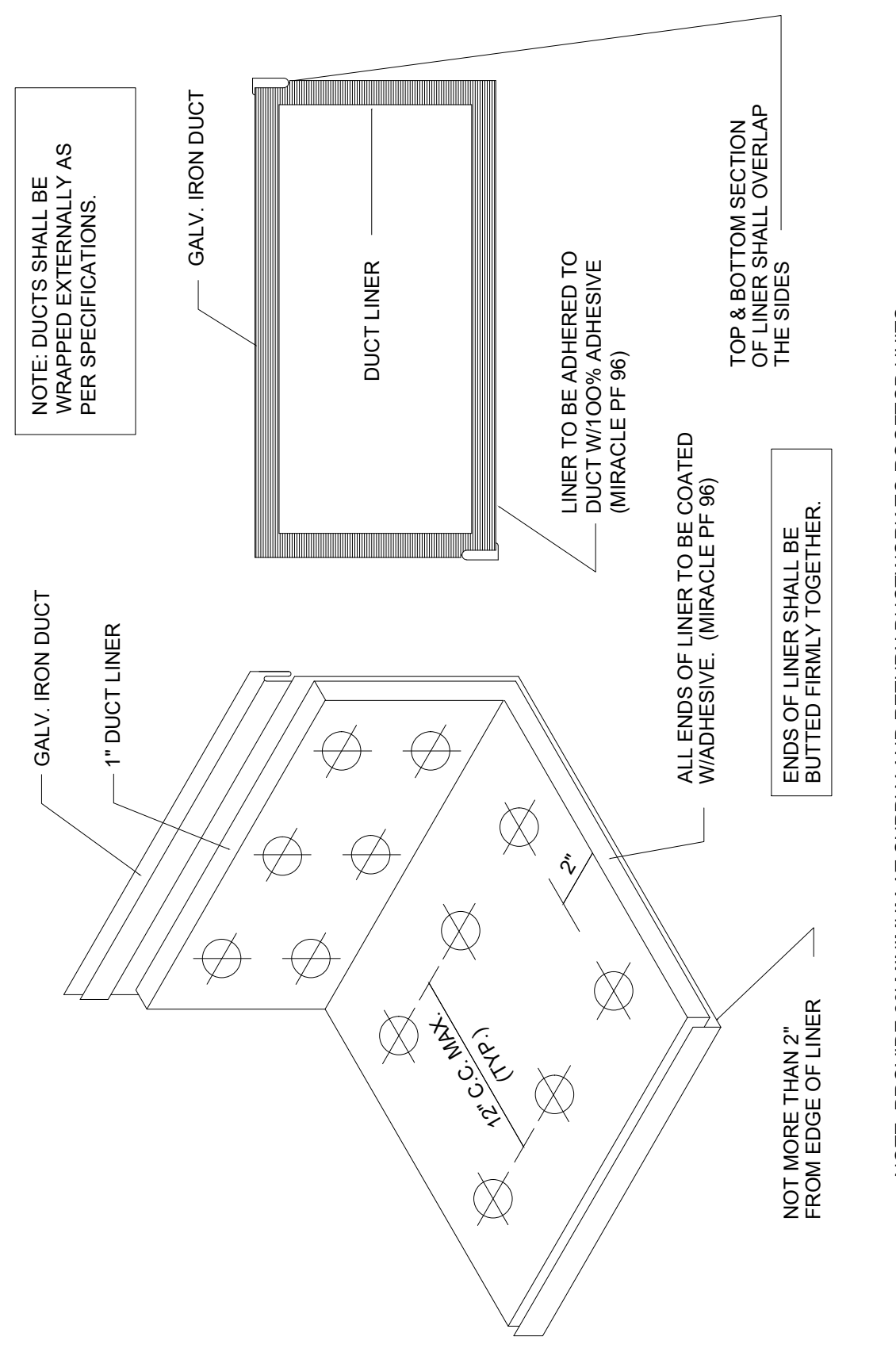
3 HORIZONTAL FAN COIL UNIT MOUNTING DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: N.T.S.



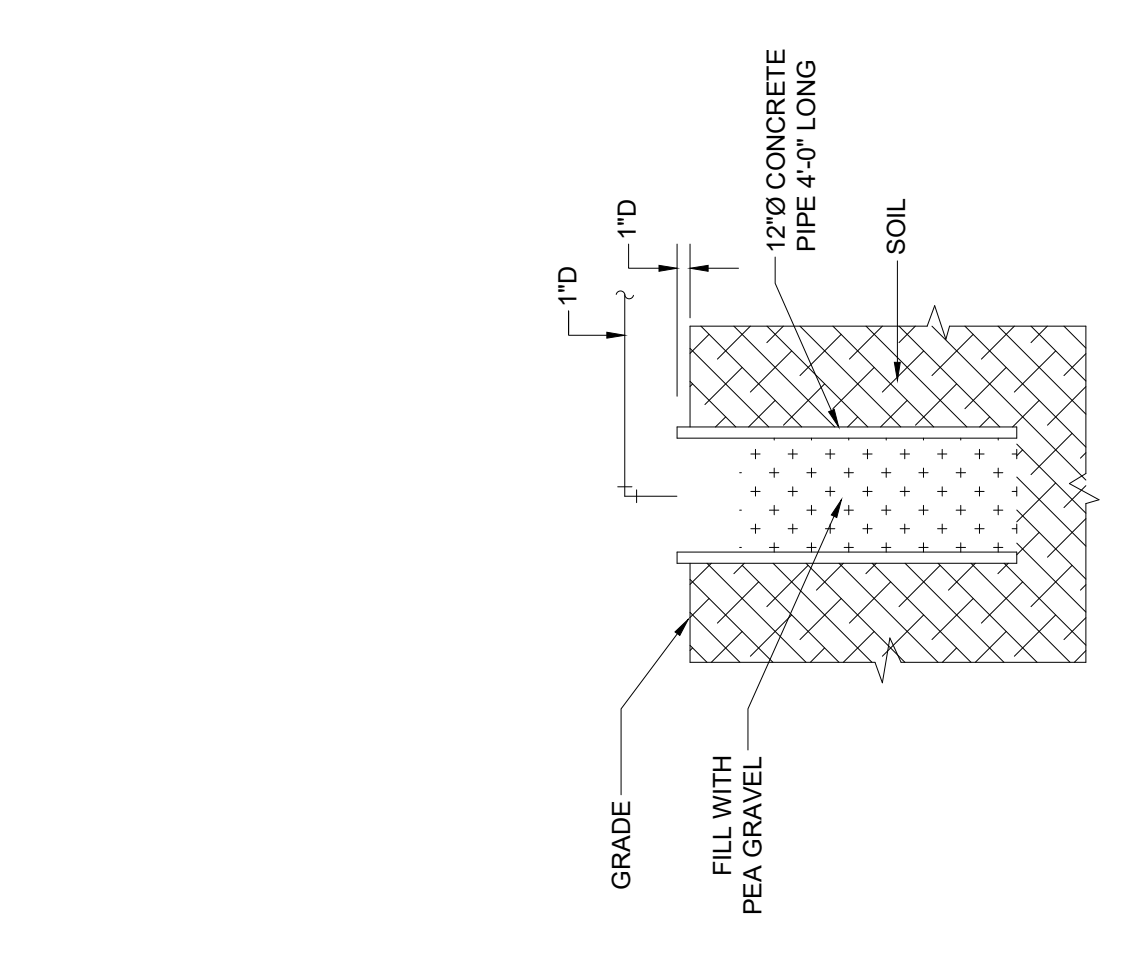
2 SUSPENDED VIBRATION ISOLATOR DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: N.T.S.



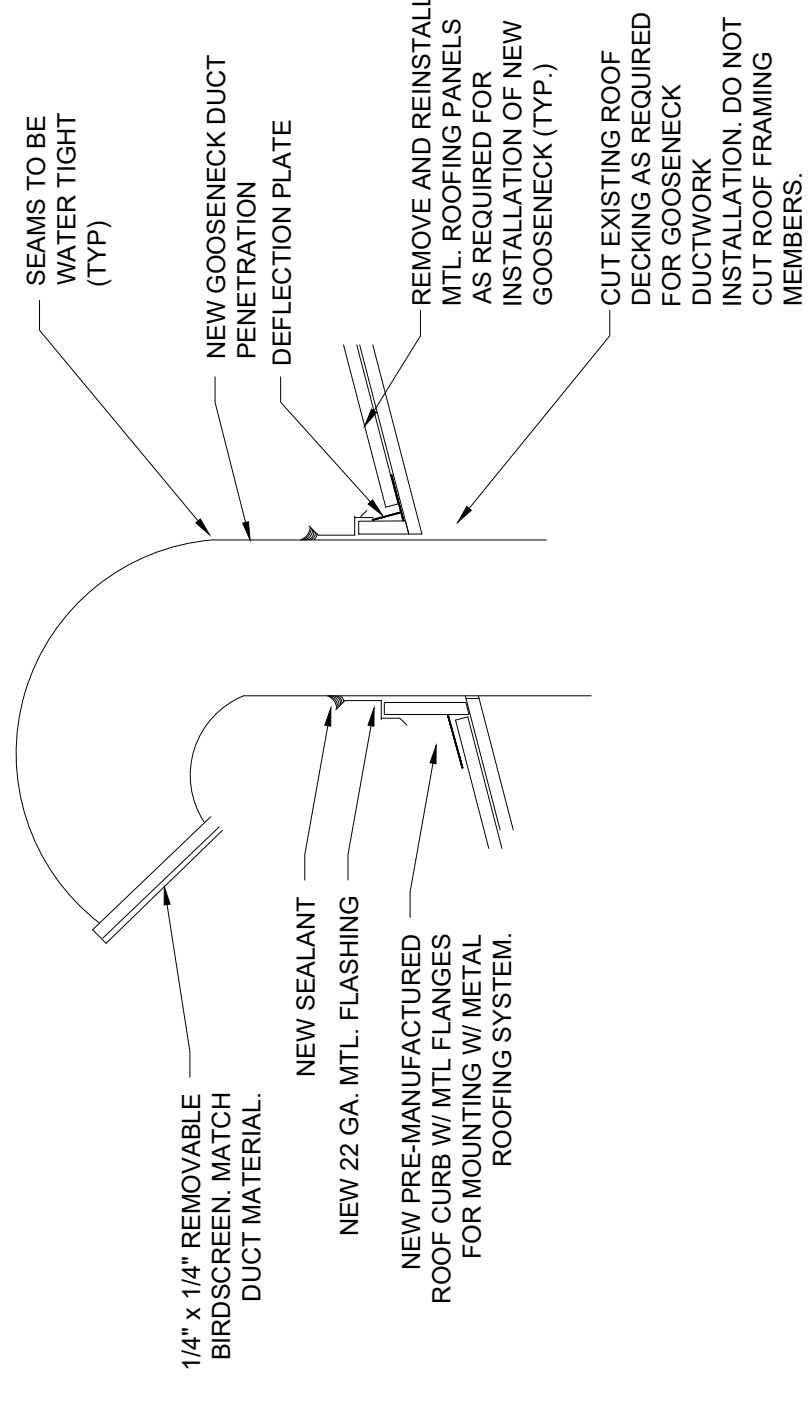
1 CONDENSATE DRAIN DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: N.T.S.



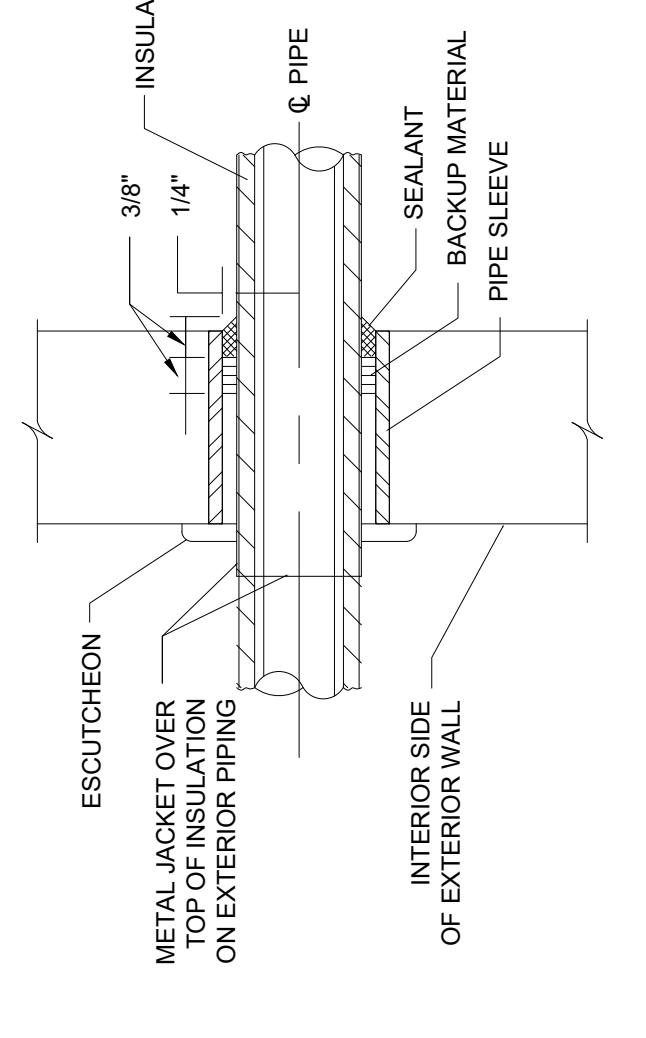
6 DUCT LINER INSTALLATION DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: NONE



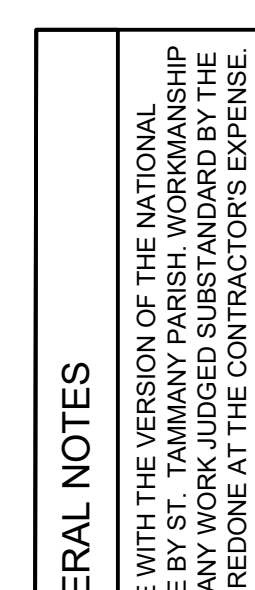
5 DRYWELL DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: N.T.S.



8 GOOSENECK INSTALLATION DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: N.T.S.

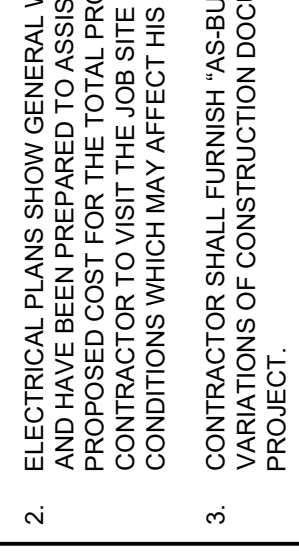


7 PIPE THROUGH WALL DETAIL
 M201 SCALE: NONE



736 East Boston Street
Covington, LA 70433
504 244 4634

LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT



03/15/2024

CONSULTANTS:

St. Tammany Parish
Animal Services
Isolation Building

31078 LA-36, LaCombe, LA 70445

MARK 0 03-15-24 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET ISSUED: DATE DESCRIPTION

PROJECT NO.: 2220

© 2023 By: Blitch Knevel Architects, LLC

SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

SHEET NUMBER:
E001

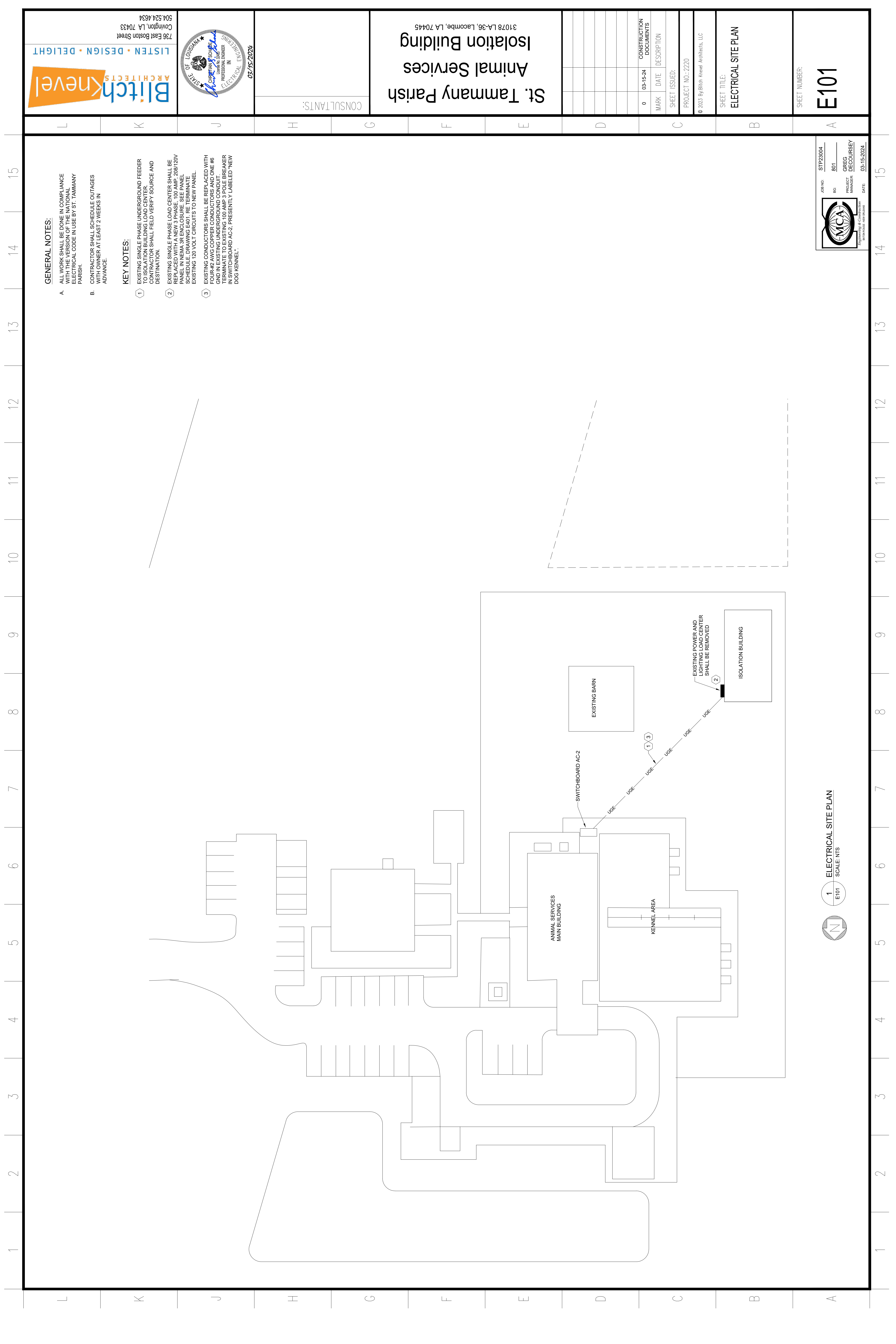
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
---	EXPOSED CIRCUIT IN CONDUIT
----	BELOW GRADE OR CONCEALED IN SLAB CIRCUIT IN CONDUIT
----	UNDERGROUND
----	OVERHEAD EXISTING
----	MATCHLINE
----	1" CONDUIT WITH THREE SIZE 8 CONDUCTORS & ONE SIZE 10 EQUIPMENT GROUND
XX	XX = CIRCUIT NUMBER, PANEL = PANEL NAME BEING CIRCUITING TO, PROVIDE BRANCH WIRING BETWEEN DEVICES AND PANELBOARD AS REQUIRED FOR FULL FUNCTIONALITY

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
1	INDICATES DRAWING SHEET ON WHICH SECTION IS SHOWN
C22	DRAWING NOTE
1	COLUMN REFERENCE
1	POINT OF CONNECTION
1	DRAWING REVISION NUMBER
1	DRAWING REVISION CLOUD
1	TYPE OF AIR DEVICE (REFER TO HVAC SCHEDULE DRAWING)
1	NECK SIZE (REFER TO DETAIL)
1	CFM
1	DRAWING NUMBER
1	DRAWING TITLE
1	OVERALL PLAN THIRD LEVEL
1	SCALE 1/8"=1'-0"
1	SHEET ON WHICH DRAWING IS LOCATED

ABBREVIATION	DESCRIPTION
A	AMPERE
ABC	ABOVE COUNTER
AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT
AF	AMPERE FUSE
AF4	4 ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT
AFU	AIR FLOW UNIT
AT	AMPERE TRIP
ANN	ANNUNCIATOR
ARCH	ARCHITECT
ATS	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
B	BUILDING
BLDG	BUILDING
BSMT	BASEMENT
C	CONDUIT
CAB	CABINET
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER
CL	CIRCUIT
CLG	CENTRE LINE
CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
CU	COPPER
DISC	DISCONNECT
DIN	DOWN
E	EACH
EA	ELECTRIC DRINKING FOUNTAIN
EDF	EMPTY CONDUIT WITH PULL WIRE
EF	EXHAUST FAN
ELEV	ELEVATOR
EPT	EQUIPMENT
EGPT	EXISTING
EXTG	EXISTING
FA	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
FACP	FAN COIL UNIT
FOU	FULL LOAD AMPS
FLA	FLOOR
FLR	FLOOR
GFI	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER
GND	GROUND
HT	HEIGHT
HTR	HEATER
HV	HORSE POWER
HWP	HOT WATER
HWC	HOT WATER CIRCULATING
INCAND	INCANDESCENT
JB	JUNCTION BOX
KVA	KILOVOLT-AMPERE
KV	KILOVOLT
LTS	LIGHTING
MAX	MAXIMUM
MCB	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER
MCC	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER
MCM	CIRCULAR MILS, THOUSANDS
MFR	MANUFACTURER
MGAP	MEDICAL GAS ALARM PANEL
MLO	MAIN LUGS ONLY
MTD	MOUNTED
MTG	MOUNTING
NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
NES	NOTES
PNL	PANEL
PH	PHASE
P	POLE
PFB	PROVISIONS FOR BREAKER
PA	PUBLIC ADDRESS
REFRIG	REFRIGERATOR
REQD	REQUIRED
SN	SOLID NEUTRAL
SPKR	SPEAKER
SPEC	SPECIFICATION
SWGR	SWITCHGEAR
TEL	TELEPHONE
TTB	TELEPHONE TERMINAL BOARD
TV	TELEVISION
TVSS	TRANSIENT VOLT. SURGE SUPPRESSOR
TYP	TYPICAL
UC	UNDER COUNTER
UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
V	VOLT
VA	VOLT-AMPERE
W	WATT
WH	WATER HEATER
WP	WEATHER-PROOF
W/O	WITHOUT
WTR	WATER
XEMR	X-RAY
XFR	TRANSFER

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
H	HEAT DETECTOR
ANN	REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
BPS	REMOTE BOOSTER SUPPLY
FS	FLOW SWITCH
TS	TAMPER SWITCH
CR	CONTROL RELAY
M2	DUAL MONITOR MODULE
M	MONITOR MODULE
S	WALL MOUNTED STROBE
F	FIRE ALARM PULL STATION
J	DUCT DETECTOR
S	SMOKE DETECTOR
S	SMOKE DETECTOR SOUNDER BASE
H	HORN STROBE
H	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
V	FIRE ALARM VISUAL ALARM INDICATING APPLIANCE
S	FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR - CEILING MOUNTED
D	FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR-DUCT MOUNTED

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
ϕ _{int}	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE WITH INTEGRAL GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER
ϕ _{xx}	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 20A, 125V, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE
ϕ _{xx}	EXISTING DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
ϕ	FLOOR OUTLET WITH DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
ϕ	EXISTING FLOOR OUTLET WITH DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
ϕ	SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE
ϕ	SIMPLEX RECEPTACLE
ϕ	CEILING MOUNTED OUTLET - EXISTING
ϕ	CEILING MOUNTED OUTLET
ϕ	DISCONNECT OR SAFETY SWITCH
ϕ	EXISTING DISCONNECT OR SAFETY SWITCH
ϕ	MAGNETIC STARTER
ϕ	COMBINATION STARTER/DISCONNECT
ϕ	MOTOR (X = HORSEPOWER)
ϕ	JUNCTION BOX
ϕ	GROUNDING PER 2005 NEC N.E.C. ARTICLE 250
ϕ	CONDUIT UP
ϕ	CONDUIT DOWN
ϕ	NEW PANELBOARD SURFACE MOUNTED
ϕ	NEW PANELBOARD RECESSED MOUNTED
ϕ	EXISTING PANELBOARD SURFACE MOUNTED
ϕ	EXISTING PANELBOARD RECESSED MOUNTED
ϕ	CEILING MOUNTED CAMERA
ϕ	DATA OUTLET - # INDICATES QUANTITY OF PORTS
ϕ	EXISTING DATA OUTLET - # INDICATES QUANTITY OF PORTS
ϕ	COMMUNICATION OUTLET WITH 1" EMPTY CONDUIT TO AN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION ABOVE THE CEILING
ϕ	FLOOR DATA OUTLET WITH 1" EMPTY CONDUIT TO AN ACCESSIBLE LOCATION ABOVE THE CEILING
ϕ	HORN / LOUDBREAKER
ϕ	DATA OUTLET - FLUSH FLOOR (# INDICATES QUANTITY OF PORTS)
ϕ	CLOCK
ϕ	CEILING SPEAKER
ϕ	METER
ϕ	PUSHBUTTON
ϕ	CIRCUIT BREAKER
ϕ	ACCESS POINT
ϕ	PULL BOX
ϕ	TRANSFORMER
ϕ	GROUND ROD
ϕ	TELEPHONE CABINET
ϕ	SECURITY SYSTEM MOTION DETECTOR, CEILING MOUNTED
ϕ	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (FURNISHED BY MECHANICAL, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY ELECTRICAL)
ϕ	CROSSHATCHING INDICATES DEMOLITION



GENERAL NOTES:

- A. ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VERSION OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE IN USE BY ST. TAMMANY PARISH.
 - B. CONTRACTOR SHALL SCHEDULE OUTAGES WITH OWNER AT LEAST 2 WEEKS IN ADVANCE.
- KEY NOTES:**
- ① EXISTING SINGLE PHASE UNDERGROUND FEEDER CONDUCTORS SHALL BE REMOVED. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY SOURCE AND DESTINATION.
 - ② EXISTING SINGLE PHASE LOAD CENTER SHALL BE REPLACED WITH A NEW 3 PHASE, 100 AMP, 208/120V PANEL. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY PANEL SCHEDULE DRAWING E401 BE TERMINATE EXISTING 120 VOLT CIRCUITS TO NEW PANEL.
 - ③ EXISTING CONDUCTORS SHALL BE REPLACED WITH FOUR-#2 AWG COPPER CONDUCTORS AND ONE #6 GROUNDING CONDUCTOR. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY EXISTING CONDUCTOR SIZE AND BREAKER IN SWITCHBOARD AC-2, PRESENTLY LABELED "NEW DOG KENNEL".

1 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E101 SCALE: NTS

STP23004
JOB NO. 801
PROJECT GREG DECOURSEY
MANAGER
DATE: 03-15-2024

BitchKnevel ARCHITECTS
LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT
736 East Boston Street
Covington, LA 70433
504.524.4634

STATE OF LOUISIANA
JAMES S. BLANCHARD
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
IN
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
03/15/2024

CONSULTANTS:
**St. Tammany Parish
Animal Services
Isolation Building**
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET ISSUED:
PROJECT NO.: 2220
© 2023 Bitch Knevel Architects, LLC


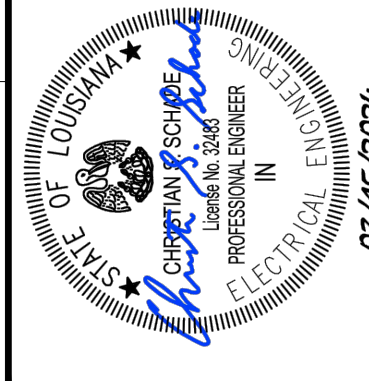
SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

SHEET NUMBER:
E101

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

L K J H G F E D C B A

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

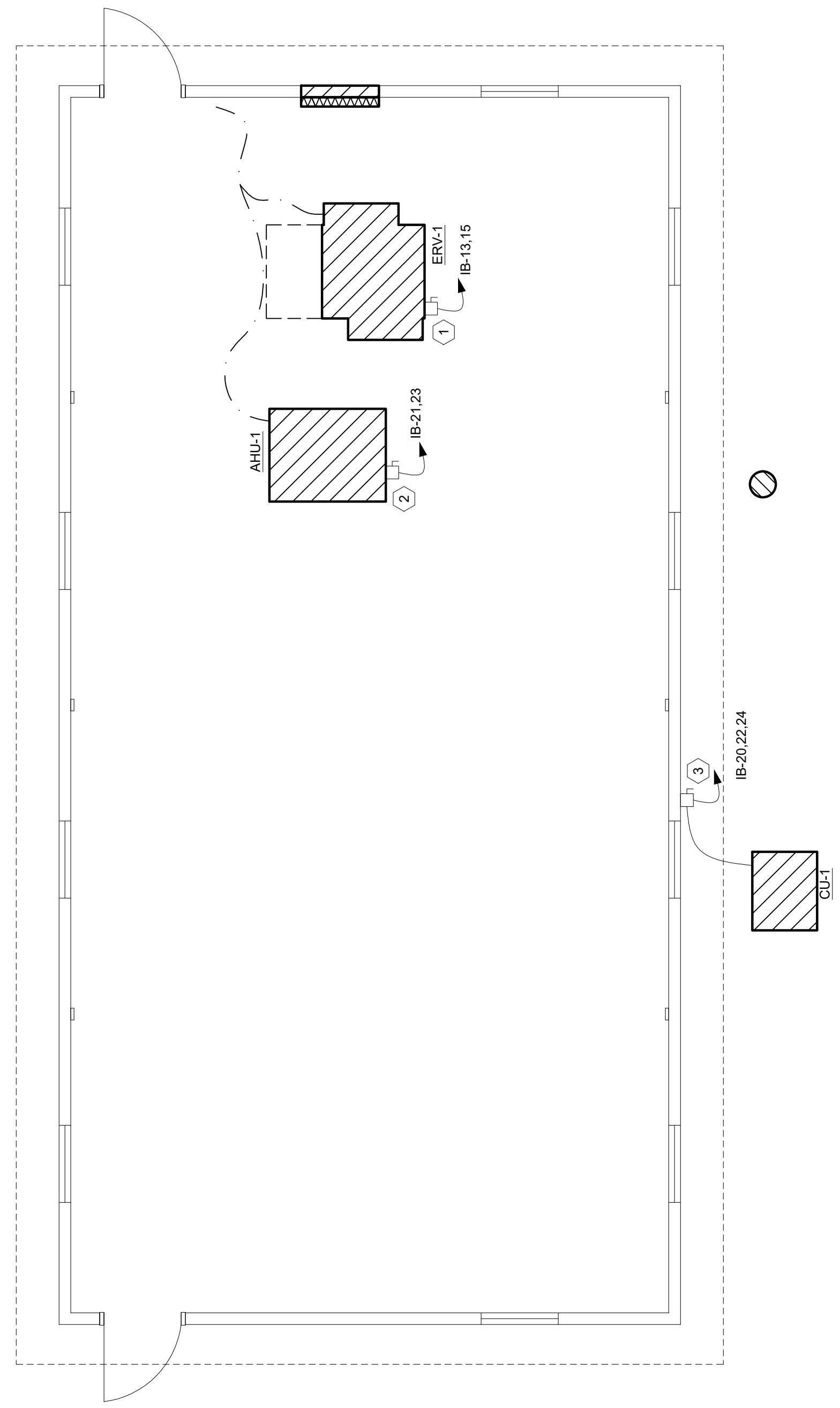
 Blitchknevel ARCHITECTS LISTEN • DESIGN • DELIGHT 736 East Boston Street Covington, LA 70433 504.524.4634	 STATE OF LOUISIANA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER 03/15/2024	CONSULTANTS:	St. Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445
		CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 03-15-24 MARK DATE DESCRIPTION	SHEET ISSUED: PROJECT NO.: 2220 © 2023 By Blitchknevel Architects, LLC

GENERAL NOTE:

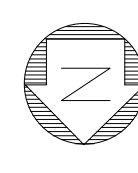
- A. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL FOR THE DEMOLITION OF EXISTING HVAC EQUIPMENT, DEENERGIZE, REMOVE CONDUIT AND WIRING TO SOURCE.
- B. ALL WORK SHALL BE DONE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VERSION OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE IN USE BY ST. TAMMANY PARISH.

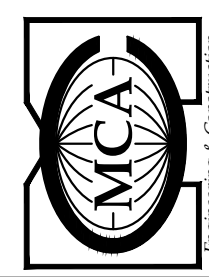
KEY NOTES:

- ① PROVIDE AND INSTALL A 2 POLE, 30 AMP DISCONNECT SWITCH NEAR THE ENCLOSURE FUSED AT 15 AMPS. CONTRACTOR SHALL RUN TWO #12 AWG, ONE #12 AWG (GND) IN 3/4" CONDUIT TO PANEL INDICATED, EXTEND TO EQUIPMENT USING FLEXIBLE SEAL TIGHT.
- ② PROVIDE AND INSTALL A 2 POLE, 30 AMP DISCONNECT SWITCH FUSED AT 15 AMPS. CONTRACTOR SHALL RUN TWO #12 AWG, ONE #12 AWG (GND) IN 3/4" CONDUIT TO PANEL INDICATED, EXTEND TO EQUIPMENT USING FLEXIBLE SEAL TIGHT.
- ③ PROVIDE AND INSTALL A 3 POLE, 60 AMP DISCONNECT SWITCH FUSED AT 35 AMPS. CONTRACTOR SHALL RUN THREE #6 AWG, ONE #10 AWG IN 1" CONDUIT TO PANEL INDICATED, EXTEND TO EQUIPMENT USING FLEXIBLE SEAL TIGHT.





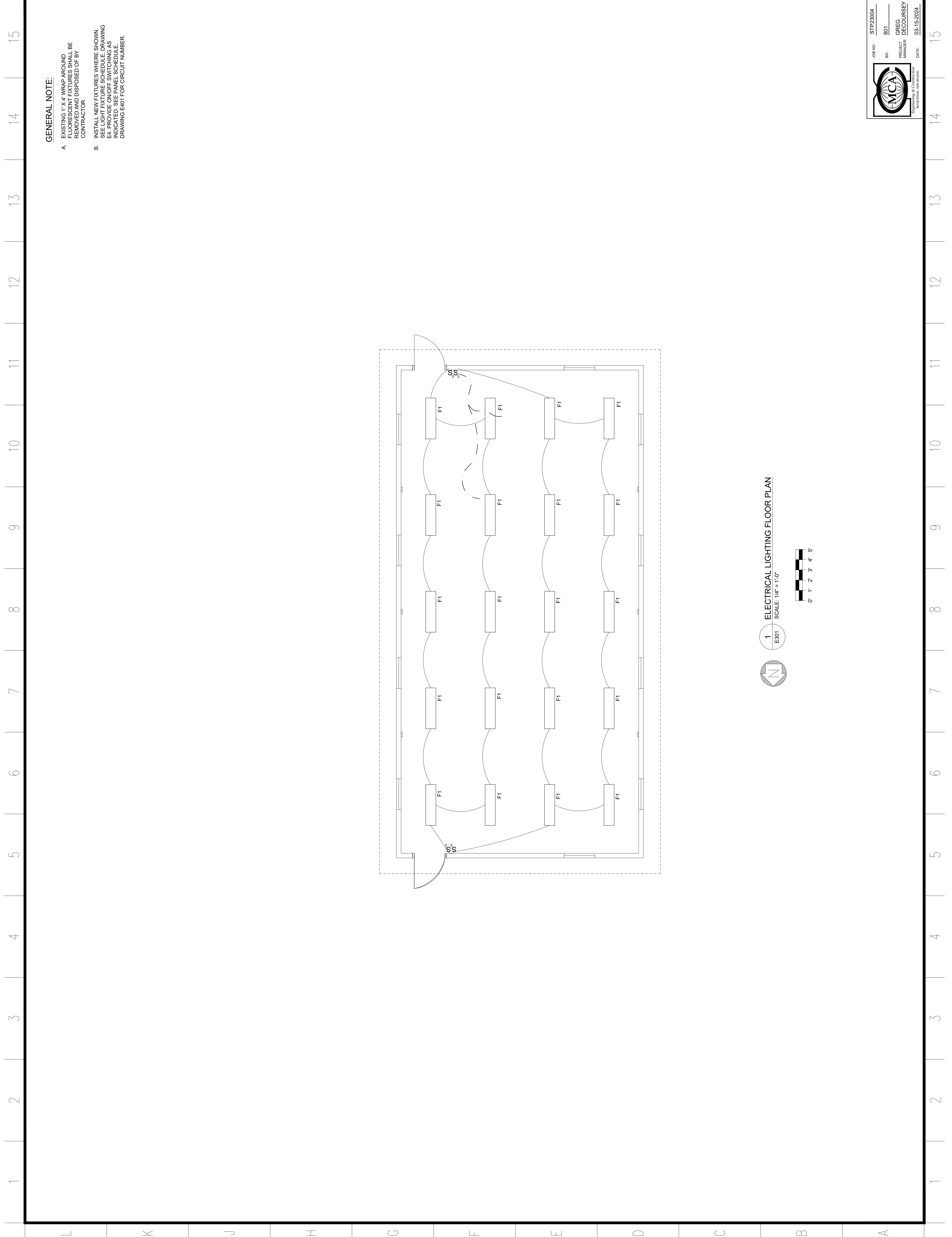
1 ELECTRICAL POWER FLOOR PLAN
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



 MCA MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION 1101 PINE ST. SUITE 100 NEW ORLEANS, LA 70112	JOB NO: STP23004 BS: 801 PROJECT MANAGER: GREG DECOURSEY DATE: 03-15-2024
--	--

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

L	K	J	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A	 ARCHITECTS • DESIGN • DELIGHT 736 East Boston Street Covington, LA 70433 504.524.4634
											 GREGORY DECOURSEY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING 03/15/2024
CONSULTANTS:											St. Tammany Parish Animal Services Isolation Building 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445
											CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 03-15-24 0 MARK DATE DESCRIPTION
											SHEET ISSUED: PROJECT NO.: 2220
											© 2023 Bitch Knevel Architects, LLC
											SHEET TITLE: ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN
											SHEET NUMBER: E301



L	K	J	H	G	F	E	D	C	B	A	 JOB NO: STP23004 RS: 801 PROJECT MANAGER: GREG DECOURSEY DATE: 03-15-2024
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

NAME: IB											
LOCATION: MAIN ELEC											
VOLTAGE (L-L): 208											
VOLTAGE (L-N): 120											
BUS: 100											
MAIN: 125 AMP											
KALC: 22											
NEUTRAL BUS: YES											
FEED-THRU BUS: NO											
NEMA 1 SURFACE											
CKT #	ITEM	AMP RATE	# POLE	LEFT LOADING (VA)	RIGHT LOADING (VA)	# AMP POLE RATE	ITEM	CKT #			
1	RECEPTACLES	20	1	1920	1920	1	20	RECEPTACLES	2		
3	RECEPTACLES	20	1	1920		1	20	SPARE	4		
5	RECEPTACLES	20	1	1920	1920	1	20	SPARE	6		
7	LIGHTING	20	1	920		1	20	SPARE	8		
9	LIGHTING	20	1	920		1	-	SPACE	10		
11	SPARE	20	1			1	-	SPACE	12		
13	ERV-1	15	2	842		1	-	SPACE	14		
15	SPACE	-	-			1	-	SPACE	16		
17	SPACE	-	-			1	-	SPACE	18		
19	SPACE	-	-		3314	1	-	SPACE	20		
21	AHU-1	15	2	968	3314	3	35	CU-1	22		
23				3682	2908	3314			24		

(VA)	(A)	LOAD	DVRSTY	DWIND
23124	74	1 LIGHTS	1.00	1640
8917	74	2 RECEPT <10KVA	0.50	2880
7985	66	RECEPT >10KVA	0	0
6222	52	3 AHU BLOWER	1.00	1976
		4 CONDENSER	0.00	0
		5 HEAT	0	1.00
		6 HPU	0	1.00
		7 WATER HEAT	0	0.50
		8 REFRIGERATION	0	0.50
		9 KITCHEN	0	0.50
		10 ELEVATOR	0	1.00
		11 MISC	1920	0.50
		12 SUBFEED DEM	0	1.00

TOTAL CONNECT LOAD:	PHASE A:	PHASE B:	PHASE C:
23124	8917	7985	6222

PEAK DEMAND LOAD:	PHASE A:	PHASE B:	PHASE C:
7666	2640	2688	1948

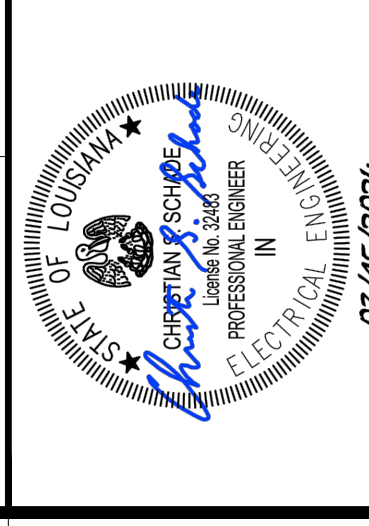
LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE						
TYPE	MANUFACTURER	CATALOG NO.	LAMPS	VOLTS	MOUNTING	WATTS
F1	COLUMBIA	LUEM 4.40-HL RFA E U	LED	120/277	SURFACE	42

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET ISSUED:
PROJECT NO.: 2220
© 2023 By: Bitch knevel Architects, LLC

SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

SHEET NUMBER:
E401



CONSULTANTS:

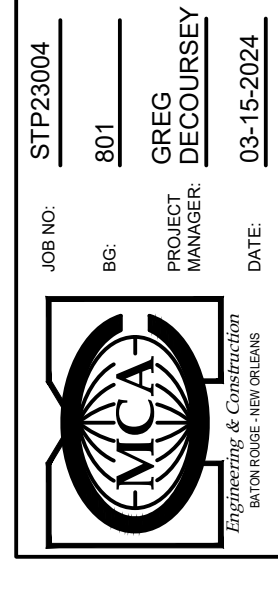
St. Tammany Parish
Animal Services
Isolation Building
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION
0	03-15-24	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET ISSUED:
PROJECT NO.: 2220
© 2023 By: Bitch knevel Architects, LLC

SHEET TITLE:
ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

SHEET NUMBER:
E401



JOB NO: STP23004
REV: 801
PROJECT MANAGER: GREG DECOURSEY
DATE: 03-15-2024

Section 14

ANIMAL SERVICES
ISOLATION BUILDING
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445

St. Tammany Parish Government
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Animal Services Isolation Building, St. Tammany Parish Government Project No. 24-9-2.

1. Project Location: 31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA.

B. Owner: St. Tammany Parish Government.

C. Architect: Blich Knevel Architects, LLC.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Mechanical/Electrical Engineers: Marrero, Couvillon & Associates, LLC.

E. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Architectural, Mechanical and Electrical construction services for upgrades to the Isolation Building at the St. Tammany Parish Animal Services facility..

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking spaces, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours:
 1. Limit work on-site to working hours allowed by the St. Tammany Parish Government.
 - a. All work shall be done so as not to disrupt Owner's normal operation and any special events scheduled at the site.
 - a. Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.

2. Limit work within the existing buildings to normal business working hours of 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated or approved by Owner in advance. When work is required within existing buildings, notify Owner at least 24 hours in advance so as not to interrupt school's operation.
- C. Existing Access to and from Project Site:
1. Maintain all emergency building exits during construction; provide temporary exit signs when exit routes require temporary alterations.
 2. Maintain access to all roadways, sidewalks or other public ways, unless permit is obtained from the St. Tammany Parish Government.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Existing Life Safety Systems Interruptions: Do not interrupt life safety systems, including but not limited to fire water main and sprinkler systems and fire alarm systems, serving facilities occupied by Owner or other unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed life safety systems interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with life safety systems interruptions.
- F. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- G. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site and on Owner's property is not permitted.
- H. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- I. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
1. Maintain list daily of approved screened personnel on site.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions (ASI)".
 - 1. The Contractor shall carry out the Work described in the ASI without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with the instructions given in the ASI indicates Contractor's acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. If Contractor determines that a change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time is warranted, Contractor shall notify Architect in writing within seven (7) calendar days from the issue date of the ASI and shall not proceed with carrying out the Work.
 - 3. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
 - 3. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 4. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items for Project closeout requirements.
 - 5. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each line item included in Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. Copies of required permits.
 7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 8. Initial progress report.
 9. Report of preconstruction conference.
- G. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. AIA Document G706 – “Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment”.
 4. AIA Document G706A – “Contractor’s Affidavit of Release of Liens”.
 5. AIA Document G707 – “Consent of surety to Final Payment”.
 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 7. Final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement, if any.

**ANIMAL SERVICES
ISOLATION BUILDING
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445**

**St. Tammany Parish Government
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. General coordination procedures.
 2. RFIs.
 3. Digital project management procedures.
 4. Project meetings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Project closeout activities.

1.4 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Owner name.
 2. Owner's Project number.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Architect's Project number.
 5. Date.
 6. Name of Contractor.
 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 8. RFI subject.
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
1. RFI form shall be uploaded with attachments in PDF format to Project Website.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five working days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at each project progress meeting. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.5 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's BIM model or CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during demolition/construction.
- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - c. Tracking of contract modifications.
 - d. Distributing meeting minutes.
 2. Architect shall provide software training at mutually agreed upon site for Project Web site users.
 3. On completion of Project, Architect will provide one each complete archive copy(ies) of Project Web site files to Owner and to Contractor in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect, but only upon written request by Owner and/or Contractor.
 4. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Architect to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction (predemolition) conference before starting construction (demolition), at a date and time convenient to Owner and Architect.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Use of web-based Project software.
 - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - h. Procedures for RFIs.
 - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - l. Submittal procedures.
 - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals unless otherwise agreed to by Owner and Architect.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Sequence of operations.
 - 2) Status of submittals.
 - 3) Deliveries.
 - 4) Access.
 - 5) Site use.
 - 6) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 7) Progress cleaning.
 - 8) Quality and work standards.
 - 9) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 10) Field observations.
 - 11) Status of RFIs.
 - 12) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 13) Pending changes.
 - 14) Status of Change Orders.
 - 15) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 16) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**ANIMAL SERVICES
ISOLATION BUILDING
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445**
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

St. Tammany Parish Government
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
- B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare bar-chart type construction schedule complying with the following requirements.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- D. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- E. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 REPORTS

- A. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals:** Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals:** Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Submittals for Utilizing Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files. Name PDF file with submittal number and revision number, if applicable.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently. Partial submittals will be returned to Contractor unreviewed by Architect unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are specifically indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.5 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- E. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Test and Research Reports: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements", Article 3.1 for acceptable testing agencies.
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.

- g. Limitations of use.

1.6 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it through project web-based software site.
1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. Approved.
 - 1) Fabrication/installation may be undertaken. Approval does not authorize changes to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

- b. Approved as Corrected.
 - 1) Fabrication/installation may be undertaken. Approval does not authorize changes to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - c. Revise and Resubmit.
 - 1) Fabrication and/or installation may not be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.
 - d. Rejected.
 - 1) Fabrication and/or installation may not be undertaken. In resubmitting, limit corrections to items marked.
 - e. Review and/or approval neither extends nor alters any contractual obligations of the Architect or Contractor.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will only be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall have the same meaning as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Mockup Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups.

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- D. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- E. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform. Refer to Article 3.1 for list of acceptable testing agencies.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Refer to Article 3.1 for list of acceptable testing agencies.
 - b. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Provide services required to document in-place measurements of clearing and stripping as well as backfill and compaction as described in Section 312001 "Earthwork for Building Foundations".
 5. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 6. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 7. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- F. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
 2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

COMPANY	ATTENTION	ADDRESS	PHONE	EMAIL
Ardaman & Associates, Inc.	Robert Rousset	1305 Distributors Row, Suite 1 Jefferson, LA 70123	504-835-2593	rrousset@ardaman.com
Eustis Engineering Services, LLC	John R. Eustis	3011 28 th Street Metairie, LA 70002	504-834-0157	reustis@eustiseng.com
Gulf South Engineering & Testing Inc.	Chad Pochè	2201 Aberdeen Street, Suite B. Kenner, LA 70062	504-305-4401	CPoche@gulfsoutheng.com
Professional Service Industries, Inc.	Ayodele Love	724 Central Avenue Jefferson, LA 70121	504-733-9411	Ayodele.love@psiusa.com
Southern Earth Sciences, Inc.	Ken J. Meyn	725 South Genois Street New Orleans, LA 70119	504-486-5595	kmeyn@soearth.com

**ANIMAL SERVICES
ISOLATION BUILDING
31078 LA-36, Lacombe, LA 70445**

St. Tammany Parish Government

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Stratum Engineering, LLC	Tony Y. Maroun	585 Johnny F. Smith Avenue Slidell, LA 70460	985-643-1160	tmaroun@stratumengr.com
Terracon Consultants, Inc.	Zack "Lem" Dial	524 Elmwood Park Boulevard, Suite 170 New Orleans, LA 70123	504-818-3638	Lem.dial@terracon.com

3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction (demolition) operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, tree and plant protection fencing, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch (50-mm)**, **0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-)** thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet (1.8 m)** high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-)** OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-)** OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-)** OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color.
 - 1. Provide privacy screen at temporary chain-link fencing.
 - 2. All privacy screening shall be "blank" with no graphics or lettering of any kind.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet (9 m)** of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 2. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 2. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 3. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial

Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings or as required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations .
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction or demolition work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Plant Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- B. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction (demolition) and defined by the area extended 4 feet beyond the trees drip line.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction (demolition) materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with **2-inch (50-mm)** maximum opening in pattern and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than **96 inches (2400 mm)** apart. High-visibility orange color.
 - a. Height: **48 inches (1200 mm)**.
 - 2. Gates: Swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction (demolition) areas or generated by construction (demolition) activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction (demolition) materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect.

- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction (demolition) operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere trenching operations. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- B. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by demolition activities. Prune branches as directed by arborist.
 - 1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 - 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
- B. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- C. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.
- D. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction (demolition) operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
 - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
 - 3. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 4. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Protection of installed construction.
 - 4. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning building demolition and sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction (demolition). Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas regularly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible materials and debris.
 - 2. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary demolition/waste materials separately from other demolition/waste materials. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn demolition/waste materials on-site. Do not wash demolition/waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.

- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 2. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 3. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.
 4. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 5. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of

unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by uploading to web-based project software site.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form: In addition to warranties in electronic file, provide warranties in paper form as follows:
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm)** paper.

- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect and by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
 - a. Manuals shall be searchable PDFs of all information.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record specifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and one set of file prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files in PDF format of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.

3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file and paper copy.
 1. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files in PDF format of the specifications for use in recording information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property.

- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Existing Kennel equipment
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 5. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Remove: Gypsum board ceiling, above-ceiling insulation, existing Air Handling unit, ductwork, grilles, etc., existing condensing unit and refrigerant piping, existing exhaust fan and damper, existing sanitary piping from the previous kennels, existing domestic cold water piping from the previous kennels, existing load center on the north side, existing wrap around fluorescent fixtures, existing circuit breaker in AC-2 which powers the isolation building, feeder conduit and wiring from load center to source(Switchboard AC-2)
- B. Existing to Remain: Outside air vent and Outside air louver located on the north side, Switchboard AC-2, branch circuit conduit and wiring at load center that is being removed

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Open-cell spray polyurethane foam insulation.
 - 2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Research Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Open-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent. Minimum density of 0.4 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 3.4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlisle Spray Foam Insulation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. NCFI Polyurethanes; a division of Barnhardt Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Therмосeal USA.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
3. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 276 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.
- B. Thermal Barrier: Material barrier intended to prevent flame-source access to foam and delay temperature-rise of foam during a fire event.
 1. Thermal Barrier Coating: Fire-protective intumescent coating formulated for application over polyurethane foam plastics, compatible with insulation, and passes NFPA 275 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Flame Control Coatings, LLC.
 - 2) International Fireproof Technology Inc.
 - 3) No-Burn, Inc.
 - 4) TPR2 Corporation.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 3. Topcoat: 8- to 12-mil- thick, water-based latex-based paint recommended in writing by intumescent thermal barrier manufacturer as compatible with substrate materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install thermal barrier material.
 - 1. Do not cover insulation prior to any required spray foam insulation inspections.
- G. Apply barrier coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with requirements for listing and labeling for fire-propagation characteristics and surface-burning characteristics specified.
 - 1. Use equipment and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material applied as recommended by coating manufacturer.
 - 2. Apply coatings to prepared surfaces as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface soiling or deterioration.
 - 3. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp lines and color breaks.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect spray foam insulation installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION 072119

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Flexco Corporation.
 - 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation; Roppe Holding Company.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: .
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected from manufacturer's standard color palette.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - 2. Dearborn Brass.
 - 3. Jones Stephens Corp.
 - 4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
 - 5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
 - 6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated or polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
 - a. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
 - 5. Pipe-positioning systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. G-Strut.
 - d. Haydon Corporation.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

8. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Buckaroos, Inc.
 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 3. Clement Support Services.
 4. ERICO International Corporation.
 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 6. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 7. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 8. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 9. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- P. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 5. Champion America.
 - 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 7. emedco.

8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Sevices Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety white.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

 - C. ASJ Adhesive Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

 - D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
- 2.4 MASTICS
- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

 - B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
- c. Proto Corporation.
- d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
- b. Compac Corporation.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
- d. Knauf Insulation.
- e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

- A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.12 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Engineered Brass Company.

- c. Insul-Tect Products Co.
 - d. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - f. Truebro.
 - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

- insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PP PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 2389.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- C. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - e. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - f. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - g. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - h. Viking Johnson.

- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Uponor.

 2. Description:
 - a. PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

 2. Description:
 - a. PVC four-part union.
 - b. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
 - c. Rubber O-ring.
 - d. Union nut.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - e. Jomar Valve.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. WATTS.
 - h. Wilkins.
 - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.

- c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- D. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

- C. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
- 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.

7. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665 and ASTM D1785, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.

2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- L. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- M. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- D. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

- a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
7. Do not use compressed air to test PVC.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Utilize cast iron piping where piping is installed in an air plenum.
- C. Aboveground, sanitary and soil, waste and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Grout.
 - 3. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Smooth-On.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
2. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - 2. Dearborn Brass.
 - 3. Jones Stephens Corp.
 - 4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
 - 5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
 - 6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. G-Strut.
 - d. Haydon Corporation.
 - e. MIRO Industries.
 - f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - g. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 - h. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.

6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Buckaroos, Inc.
 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 3. Clement Support Services.
 4. ERICO International Corporation.
 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless-steel.
 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled strut systems.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to *this* Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Duct labels.
- 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - d. Champion America.

- e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - f. emedco.
 - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter Color: Black.
 4. Background Color: White.
 5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Sevices Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - 4. Champion America.
 - 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 - 6. emedco.
 - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 8. LEM Products Inc.
 - 9. Marking Sevices Inc.
 - 10. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- E. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- F. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
 5. Champion America.
 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
 7. emedco.
 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 9. LEM Products Inc.
 10. Marking Sevices Inc.
 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-white background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose

connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors: Natural.
 3. Letter Colors: White.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Condensing units.
 - c. Heat-transfer coils.
 - 3. Sound tests.
 - 4. Vibration tests.
 - 5. Duct leakage tests.
 - 6. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Sample report forms.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB specialists that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Tech Test.
 - 2. Coastal Air Balance.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- G. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- H. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.

3.10 SOUND TESTS

- A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 1 locations as designated by the Architect.
- B. Instrumentation:
 - 1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
 - 2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
 - 3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
 - 4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.
- C. Test Procedures:
 - 1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
 - 2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
 - 3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
 - 4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
 - 5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
 - 6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.

7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:
 - a. Location.
 - b. System tested.
 - c. dBA reading.
 - d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.11 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.12 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent, minus 5 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 percent, minus 5 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.
- 3.14 FINAL REPORT
- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

- a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.

- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - j. Return airflow in cfm.
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.

- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. System-Coil Reports: For transfer coils of energy recovery units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil make and size.
- d. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
- e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Airex Manufacturing.
 - c. Armacell LLC.
 - d. K-Flex USA.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.5 TAPES

A. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- N. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 2. Nameplates and data plates.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve

stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L and ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Provide valves and specialties as per HVAC equipment manufacturer's recommendations, requirements and instructions.
- B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 5. Seat: Nylon.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 3. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 4. Operator: Rising stem.
 5. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
 7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Danfoss Inc.
 - c. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - d. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - e. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - f. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
3. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
6. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

E. Service Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
 - f. Refrigeration Sales, Inc.
2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - e. Paul Mueller Company.
2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24 or 115-V ac coil.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

- G. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. End Connections: Threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- H. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Paul Mueller Company.
 2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 6. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 7. Superheat: Adjustable or Nonadjustable.
 8. Reverse-flow option for heat-pump applications.
 9. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
- I. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
5. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
6. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
7. Equalizer: Internal or External.
8. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and 24 or 115-V ac coil.
9. End Connections: Socket.
10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

J. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
2. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
4. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

L. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body: Forged brass.
 3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
 5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- M. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 5. Designed for reverse flow for heat-pump applications.
 6. End Connections: Socket.
 7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- N. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Danfoss Inc.
 - b. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.

- d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 4. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 5. Designed for reverse flow for heat-pump applications.
 6. End Connections: Socket.
 7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 - O. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 2. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 3. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 4. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 5. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 6. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
 - P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Emerson Climate Technologies.
 - b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
 - c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
 2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 3. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- 2.4 REFRIGERANTS
- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arkema Inc.
 - b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
 - d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 1-3/4 to NPS 4 for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications:
 1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
 1. NPS 5/8 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
 2. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/4: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with 95-5 tin-antimony soldered joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install valves and specialties as per HVAC equipment manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
 - 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 - 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 - 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
 - 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.

- d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- E. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are dimensions of sheet metal and include interior insulation where applicable.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
 - f. SEMCO LLC.
 - g. Set Duct Manufacturing.
 - h. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - i. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - j. Stamped Fittings Inc.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals,

and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.
- 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch.
- H. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation
- J. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- K. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 3. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 4. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 5. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
 - 5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."
- C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.
- D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.

5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- C. Return Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- F. Liner:
- 1. Supply-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 3. Exhaust-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
 - 5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

H. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 3. Flex-Tek Group.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Ruskin Company.
 - 10. Safe Air - Dowco Products.

11. United Enertech.
 12. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 18 ga. thick galvanized steel, airfoil, with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: TPE.
- I. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Plated steel.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aire Technologies.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. Flex-Tek Group.
 - e. McGill AirFlow LLC.

- f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 - j. Trox USA Inc.
 - k. United Enertech.
 - l. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - b. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - c. Flex-Tek Group.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Pottorff.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - h. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. United Enertech.
 - k. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
 3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 5. Frames:
 - a. Hat or U shaped.
 - b. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.
 11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 2. Arrow United Industries.
 3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 4. Flex-Tek Group.
 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 8. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 9. Nailor Industries Inc.
 10. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 11. Pottorff.
 12. Ruskin Company.
 13. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 14. United Enertech.
 15. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 16. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Hat or U shaped.
 2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
 2. Opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized-steel.
 4. 0.064-inch-thick single skin.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hardcast, Inc.
 4. Nexus PDQ.
 5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Aire Technologies.
 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 5. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 6. Elgen Manufacturing.
 7. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 10. Nailor Industries Inc.
 11. Pottorff.
 12. United Enertech.
 13. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 14. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inchbutt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. 3M.
 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Flame Gard, Inc.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 3. Downstream from control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 6. Upstream from turning vanes.

7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 8. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- M. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
- 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.
- 2. Section 233713.23 "Air Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
- 2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 3. Price Industries.
 4. Titus.
- B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- C. Material: Aluminum.
- D. Finish: Baked enamel, white or Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
- E. Face Style: Four cone.
- F. Mounting: Duct connection.
- G. Pattern: Fully adjustable.
- H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
- I. Accessories:
1. Equalizing grid.
 2. Plaster ring.
 3. Safety chain.
 4. Wire guard.
 5. Sectorizing baffles.
 6. Operating rod extension.

2.2 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Krueger.
 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Price Industries.
 5. Titus.
- B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- C. Material: Aluminum.
- D. Finish: Baked enamel, white or Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
- E. Face Size: 20 by 20 inches.
- F. Face Style: Three cone.

- G. Mounting: Surface.
- H. Pattern: Adjustable.
- I. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Equalizing grid.
 - 2. Plaster ring.
 - 3. Safety chain.
 - 4. Wire guard.
 - 5. Sectorizing baffles.
 - 6. Operating rod extension.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Insulate the entire top/back side (including frames) of all supply air diffusers where the back of the diffuser is exposed above a ceiling or in the wall of an unconditioned space. Contractor has the option to purchase manufacturer insulated diffusers or provide and install insulation on the

diffuser that matches supply air ductwork insulation type and thickness as specified in section 230713 "Duct Insulation." Insulation shall fully cover surrounding metal items (lay-in ceiling grid, supports, etc.) in contact with the supply air grilles/registers to prevent condensation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adjustable blade face grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.
- 2. Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
- 2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - d. Price Industries.
 - e. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white or Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 1-1/2 inches or 3/4 inches apart.
 5. Core Construction: Integral.
 6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
 9. Accessories:
 - a. Rear-blade gang operator.
- B. Fixed Face Grille:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.
 2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white or Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
 4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal; spaced 3/4 inch apart.
 5. Face Arrangement: Perforated core.
 6. Core Construction: Integral.
 7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
 8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Insulate the entire top/back side (including frames) of all supply air grilles/registers where the back of the grille is exposed above a ceiling or in the wall of an unconditioned space. Contractor has the option to purchase manufacturer insulated grilles/registers or provide and install insulation on the grille/register that matches supply air ductwork insulation type and thickness as specified in section 230713 "Duct Insulation." Insulation shall fully cover surrounding metal items (lay-in ceiling grid, supports, etc.) in contact with the supply air grilles to prevent condensation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237223.19 – PACKAGED INDOOR FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed-plate, total heat exchangers in packaged, indoor, energy-recovery units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 2. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale. and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set of each type of filter specified.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy-Recovery Units: Two years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Capacity ratings for fixed-plate energy-recovery units shall comply with ASHRAE 84.
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Packaged heat-recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812 or UL 1815.
 - 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 PACKAGED, INDOOR, FIXED-PLATE TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Airia Brands Inc.
 2. Carnes Company.
 3. Daikin Applied LLC.
 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 5. Multistack, LLC.
 6. RenewAire LLC.
 7. Systemair USA.
 8. Venmar CES Inc.
- B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed, hinged access doors or removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1-inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.
- D. Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchanger:
1. Casing: Galvanized steel.
 2. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed and arranged for counter- or cross-flow.
 - a. Plate Material: Chemically treated paper or polymer membrane with selective hydroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.
 3. Bypass Plenum: Within casing, with gasketed face-and-bypass dampers having operating rods extended outside casing.
- E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved centrifugal fan with spring isolators or restrained spring isolators of 1-inch static deflection.
1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven.
 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- F. Filters:
1. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 234100 "Particulate Air Filtration."
- G. Filters:
1. Description: Flat, nonpleated or Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.

2. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 900.

H. Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls, so only external connections are required during installation.

1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.

2. Include fused disconnect switches.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Control Panel: Solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based control unit for wall mounting.

B. Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.

C. Dirty filter switch.

D. Low-Voltage Transformer: Integral transformer to provide control voltage to unit from primary incoming electrical service.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AHRI Compliance: Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy-recovery equipment certified as complying with AHRI 1060.

C. Fan Performance Rating: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-certified rating seal. Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

D. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP). Air-handling unit fan sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP).

E. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged fixed plate energy recovery units shall comply with requirements in UL 1812; or UL 1815.

2. Electric Coils: Comply with UL 1995.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit installation. Replace with new insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units, so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions.
 - 1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to interior components.
 - 2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
 - 3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame, using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in mechanical details.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

3.3 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ductwork according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- B. Connect duct to units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- C. Isolation Dampers: Install isolation dampers according to Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to unit, allow for service and maintenance.

- B. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- C. Condensate Drain Piping: See Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for pipe type. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain, same size as condensate drain connection.
 - 1. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan, and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.
- B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity setpoints.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy-recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237223.19

SECTION 238129 – VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to, delegated design and the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Indoor, suspended, ceiling-mounted units.
 - 2. Outdoor, air-source, heat-pump units.
 - 3. System controls.
 - 4. System refrigerant and oil.
 - 5. Miscellaneous support materials.
 - 6. System control cable and raceways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.
- B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- C. Heat Recovery System Operation: System capable of operation with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- D. HRCU: Heat Recovery Control Unit. HRCUs are used in heat recovery VRF HVAC systems to manage and control refrigerant between indoor units to provide simultaneous heating and cooling zones. "Heat Recovery Control Unit" is the term used by ASHRAE for what different manufacturers term as branch circuit controller, branch selector box, changeover box, flow selector unit, mode change unit, and other such terms.
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

- G. Three-Pipe System Design: One high pressure refrigerant vapor line, one low pressure refrigerant vapor line, and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units.
- H. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high- and low-pressure refrigerant between indoor units.
- I. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
 - 4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
 - 5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit control.
 - 6. Include description of control software features.
 - 7. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.
 - 8. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 9. For system design software.
 - 10. Indicate location and type of service access.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittals:
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Include design calculations with corresponding diagram of refrigerant piping and tubing sizing for each system installed.
 - 3. Include design calculations with corresponding floor plans indicating that refrigerant concentration limits are within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.

4. Include calculations showing that system travel distance for refrigerant piping and controls cabling are within horizontal and vertical travel distances set by manufacturer. Provide a comparison table for each system installed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Structural floors, roofs and associated members to which equipment, piping, ductwork, cables, and conduit will be attached.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Wall-mounted controllers located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices, and other installed devices.
 5. Size and location of access doors and panels installed behind walls and inaccessible ceilings for products installed behind walls and requiring access.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Service access panels.
- B. Qualification Data:
 1. For Installer: Certificate from VRF HVAC system manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 - a. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 2. For VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 3. For VRF HVAC system provider.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: Where tests are required, for each product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On CD or DVD, USB media, or approved cloud storage platform, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters:
 - a. One set for each unit with replaceable filters.
 - 2. Controllers for Indoor Units: One for each unique controller type installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
 - 2. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of 5 years within time of bid.
 - 3. VRF HVAC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three completed projects.
 - 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, and operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
 - 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for system installation training, startup, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner training.
- B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
 - 1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

2. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 3. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - a. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 4. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
 5. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
 6. Product parts inventory to support ongoing system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
 7. VRF HVAC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
 3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 - b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 5. Installers shall have staffing resources of competent, trained, and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
- D. ISO Compliance: System equipment and components furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts, Including Controls: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carrier Corporation.
 2. Daikin AC (Americas), Inc.
 3. Fujitec America, Inc.
 4. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 5. LG Electronics.
 6. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
 7. Panasonic Corporation of North America.
 8. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.
 9. Samsung HVAC.
 10. Trane Company (The).
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Indoor and outdoor units, including accessories.
2. Controls and software.
3. Refrigerant isolation valves.
4. Specialty refrigerant pipe fittings.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor units, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 1. Two-pipe system design.
 2. System(s) operation, heat pump as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Each system with one refrigerant circuit shared by all indoor units connected to system.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. AHRI Compliance: System and equipment performance certified according to AHRI 1230.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance:
 1. ASHRAE 15: For safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
 2. ASHRAE 62.1: For indoor air quality.
 3. ASHRAE 135: For control network protocol with remote communication.
 4. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: For system and component energy efficiency.
- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional specialist, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design complete and operational VRF HVAC system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 1. Provide system refrigerant calculations.
 - a. Refrigerant concentration limits shall be within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - b. Indicate compliance with manufacturer's maximum vertical and horizontal travel distances. Prepare a comparison table for each system showing calculated distances compared to manufacturer's maximum allowed distances.
 2. Include a mechanical ventilation system and gas detection system as required to comply with ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 3. System Controls:

- a. Product selection.
 - b. Sizing.
- B. Service Access:
1. Provide and document service access requirements.
 2. Locate equipment, system isolation valves, and other system components that require service and inspection in easily accessible locations. Avoid locations that are difficult to access if possible.
 3. Where serviceable components are installed behind walls and above inaccessible ceilings, provide finished assembly with access doors or panels to gain access. Properly size the openings to allow for service, removal, and replacement.
 4. If less than full and unrestricted access is provided, locate components within an 18-inch reach of the finished assembly.
 5. Where ladder access is required to service elevated components, provide an installation that provides for sufficient access within ladder manufacturer's written instructions for use.
 6. Comply with OSHA regulations.
- C. System Design and Installation Requirements:
1. Design and install systems indicated according to manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.
 2. Where manufacturer's requirements differ from requirements indicated, contact Architect for direction. The most stringent requirements should apply unless otherwise directed in writing by Architect.
- D. System Turndown: Stable operation down to 20 percent of outdoor-unit capacity.
- E. System Auto Refrigerant Charge: Each system shall have an automatic refrigerant charge function to ensure the proper amount of refrigerant is installed in system.
- F. Outdoor Conditions:
1. Suitable for outdoor ambient conditions encountered.
 - a. Design equipment and supports to withstand wind loads of governing code and ASCE/SEI 7.
 2. Maximum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: See Drawings.
 3. Minimum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: See Drawings.
- G. Sound Performance: Sound levels generated by operating HVAC equipment shall be within requirements indicated.
1. Indoor: Within design guidelines of "2015 ASHRAE HANDBOOK- HVAC Applications."
 2. Outdoor: Within ordinance of governing authorities.

- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for controlled thermal movements from ambient, surface, and system temperature changes.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 INDOOR, SUSPENDED, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.

- B. Cabinet:

- 1. Material: Painted steel, or coated steel frame covered by a plastic cabinet, with an architectural acceptable finish suitable for tenant occupancy on exposed surfaces.
- 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
- 3. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
- 4. Internal Access: Removable panels of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

- C. DX Coil Assembly:

- 1. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
- 2. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
- 3. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
- 4. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
- 5. Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
- 6. Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
- 7. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
- 8. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
- 9. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

- D. Drain Assembly:

- 1. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
- 2. Condensate Removal: Gravity.
 - a. If a floor drain is not available at unit, provide unit with field-installed condensate pump accessory.
- 3. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.

- E. Fan and Motor Assembly:

- 1. Fan(s):
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.

- b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
 - c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
 - d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.
2. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
 3. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 4. Speed Settings and Control: three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
 5. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Filter Assembly:
1. Access: Front, to accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
- G. Unit Accessories:
1. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.
 2. Condensate Pump: Integral reservoir and control with electrical power connection through unit power.
- H. Unit Controls:
1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 3. Factory-Installed Sensors: Unit inlet air temperature, Coil entering refrigerant temperature and Coil leaving refrigerant temperature.
 4. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, external static pressure control, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification, power consumption display, drain assembly high water level safety shutdown and notification and run test switch.
 5. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).
 6. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 7. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- I. Unit Electrical:
1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
 3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
 4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
 5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.5 OUTDOOR, AIR-SOURCE HEAT-PUMP UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.
1. Specially designed for use in systems with either all heating or all cooling demands, but not for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.
 2. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit modules that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
 3. All units installed shall be from the same product development generation.
- B. Cabinet:
1. Galvanized steel and coated with a corrosion-resistant finish.
 - a. Coating with documented salt spray test performance of 1000 hours according ASTM B 117 surface scratch test (SST) procedure.
 2. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 3. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. Compressor and Motor Assembly:
1. One or more positive-displacement, direct-drive and hermetically sealed scroll compressor(s) with inverter drive and turndown to 15 percent of rated capacity.
 2. Protection: Integral protection against the following:
 - a. High refrigerant pressure.
 - b. Low oil level.
 - c. High oil temperature.
 - d. Thermal and overload.
 - e. Voltage fluctuations.
 - f. Phase failure and phase reversal.
 - g. Short cycling.
 3. Speed Control: Variable to automatically maintain refrigerant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant flow to satisfy system cooling and heating loads.
 4. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
 5. Oil management system to ensure safe and proper lubrication over entire operating range.
 6. Crankcase heaters with integral control to maintain safe operating temperature.
 7. Fusible plug.
- D. Condenser Coil Assembly:
1. Plate Fin Coils:
 - a. Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.

- b. Fins: Aluminum or copper, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
 2. Aluminum Microchannel Coils:
 - a. Series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel-flow microchannels layered between refrigerant header manifolds.
 - b. Single- or multiple-pass arrangement.
 - c. Construct fins, tubes, and header manifolds of aluminum alloy.
 3. Corrosion Protection: Coating with documented salt spray test performance of 1000 hours according ASTM B 117 surface scratch test (SST) procedure.
 4. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.
- E. Condenser Fan and Motor Assembly:
 1. Fan(s): Propeller type.
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
 - c. Statically and dynamically balanced.
 2. Fan Guards: Removable safety guards complying with OSHA regulations. If using metal materials, coat with corrosion-resistant coating to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
 3. Motor(s): Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings and rated for outdoor duty.
 4. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 5. Speed Settings and Control: Variable speed with a speed range of least 75 percent.
 6. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.
- G. Unit Controls:
 1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 3. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Refrigerant suction temperature.
 - b. Refrigerant discharge temperature.
 - c. Outdoor air temperature.
 - d. Refrigerant high pressure.
 - e. Refrigerant low pressure.
 - f. Oil level.

4. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, fuse protection, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, night setback control, power consumption display, and run test switch.
5. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and other outdoor unit(s).
6. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
7. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

H. Unit Electrical:

1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

I. Unit Hardware: Zinc-plated steel, or stainless steel. Coat exposed surfaces with additional corrosion-resistant coating if required to prevent corrosion when exposed to salt spray test for 1000 hours according ASTM B 117.

J. Unit Piping:

1. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
2. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
3. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
5. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.6 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. General Requirements:

1. Network: Indoor units and outdoor units shall include integral controls and connect through a manufacturer-selected control network.
2. Network Communication Protocol: open control communication between interconnected units.
3. Operator Interface:
 - a. Operators shall interface with system and unit controls through the following:
 - 1) Operator interfaces integral to controllers.
 - 2) Web interface through web browser software if currently available onsite.

- b. Users shall be capable of interface with controllers for indoor units control to extent privileges are enabled. Control features available to users shall include the following:
 - 1) On/off control.
 - 2) Temperature set-point adjustment.

B. Wired Controllers for Indoor Units:

- 1. Single controller capable of controlling multiple indoor units as group.
- 2. Auto Timeout Touch Screen LCD: Timeout duration shall be adjustable.
- 3. Multiple Language: English or French or Spanish.
- 4. Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
- 5. On/Off: Turns indoor unit on or off.
- 6. Hold: Hold operation settings until hold is released.
- 7. Operation Mode: Cool, Heat, Auto, Dehumidification, Fan Only, and Setback.
- 8. Temperature Display: 1-degree increments.
- 9. Temperature Set-Point: Separate set points for Cooling, Heating, and Setback. Adjustable in 1-degree increments.
- 10. Relative Humidity Display: 1 percent increments.
- 11. Relative Humidity Set-Point: Adjustable in 1 percent increments.
- 12. Fan Speed Setting: Select between available options furnished with the unit.
- 13. Airflow Direction Setting: If applicable to unit, select between available options furnished with the unit.
- 14. Seven-day programmable operating schedule with up to five events per day. Operations shall include On/Off, Operation Mode, and Temperature Set-Point.
- 15. Auto Off Timer: Operates unit for an adjustable time duration and then turns unit off.
- 16. Occupancy detection.
- 17. Service Notification Display: "Filter".
- 18. Service Run Tests: Limit use by service personnel to troubleshoot operation.
- 19. Error Code Notification Display: Used by service personnel to troubleshoot abnormal operation and equipment failure.
- 20. User and Service Passwords: Capable of preventing adjustments by unauthorized users.
- 21. Setting stored in nonvolatile memory to ensure that settings are not lost if power is lost. Battery backup for date and time only.
- 22. Low-voltage power required for controller shall be powered through non-polar connections to indoor unit.

2.7 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL

A. Refrigerant:

- 1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for system to comply with performance requirements indicated.
- 2. ASHRAE 34, Class A1 refrigerant classification.
- 3. R-410a.

B. Oil:

1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer and to comply with performance requirements indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT MATERIALS

- A. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated steel or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar material as rods.

2.9 SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Cable Rating: Listed and labeled for application according to NFPA 70.
 1. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
 - b. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - c. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
 2. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
 3. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- B. Low-Voltage Control Cabling:
 1. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- C. TIA-485A Network Cabling:

1. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. Paired, one pair or two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Unshielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

D. Ethernet Network Cabling: TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 or 6a cable with RJ-45 connectors.

1. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of category cable indicated.
2. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
3. Shielding: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) or Shielded twisted pairs (FTP).
4. Cable Rating: By application.
5. Jacket: White thermoplastic.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control wiring and cable raceways.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect factory-assembled equipment.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports for historical record. Submit reports only if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Clearance:
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
 - 2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.
 - 1. Loose components shall be installed by manufacturer's service representative or system Installer under supervision of manufacturer's service representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of 3/8 inch.
- C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.
- D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.
- E. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.
- F. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than 0.25 inch.
- G. Attachment: Install hardware for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- H. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pad-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.
 - 1. Attachment: Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 2. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:
 - 1. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.
 - 2. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
 - 3. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:
 - a. Details indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Manufacturer's requirements.

- c. Governing codes.
 - d. In the absence of requirements, comply with requirements of ASHRAE handbooks.
4. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings.
 5. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.
- B. Gravity Drains:
1. Slope piping from unit connection toward drain termination at a constant slope of not less than two percent.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:
1. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
 2. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed 5 feet. Minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
- C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.
- E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- G. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.
- H. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:
1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 3. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.

4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- I. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.
- J. Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- K. Joint Construction:
 1. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
 3. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
 - a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Installation Method:
 1. Install cables in raceways except as follows:
 - a. Within equipment and associated control enclosures.
 - b. In accessible ceiling spaces where open cable installation method may be used.
 - c. In gypsum board partitions where cable may be enclosed within wall cavity.
 2. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable.
 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles or access panels.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals.
15. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD.
16. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
17. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

D. Balanced Twisted-Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Do not untwist balanced twisted-pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
2. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources: Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power wiring and equipment.

3.9 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.

1. Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.
 - a. Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.
2. Manufacturer shall provide on-site visits during the course of construction at installation milestones indicated. System Installer shall coordinate each visit in advance to give manufacturer sufficient notice to plan the visit.
 - a. First Visit: 50 percent completion of system(s).
 - b. Second Visit: Final inspection before system startup.
3. Site Visits: Activities for each site visit shall include the following:
 - a. Meet with VRF HVAC system Installer to discuss field activities, issues, and suggested methods to result in a successful installation.
 - b. Offer technical support to Installer and related trades as related to VRF system(s) being installed.
 - c. Review progress of VRF HVAC system(s) installation for strict compliance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - d. Advise and if necessary assist Installer with updating related refrigerant calculations and system documentation.
 - e. Issue a report for each visit, documenting the visit.
 - 1) Report to include name and contact information of individual making the visit.
 - 2) Date(s) and time frames while on-site.
 - 3) Names and contact information of people meeting with while on-site.
 - 4) Clearly identify and list each separate issue that requires resolution. For each issue, provide a unique identification number, relevant importance, specific location or equipment identification, description of issue, recommended corrective action, and follow-up requirements needed. Include a digital photo for clarification if deemed to be beneficial.
4. Final Inspection before Startup:
 - a. Before inspection, Installer to provide written request to manufacturer stating the system is fully installed according manufacturer's requirements and ready for final inspection.
 - b. All system equipment and operating components shall be inspected. If components are inaccessible for inspection, they shall be made accessible before the final inspection can be completed.
 - c. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.

- d. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
 - 13) Controller location.
 - 14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 15) Humidity settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 16) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 18) Unit airflow direction within an acceptable range.
 - 19) If applicable, fan external static pressure setting.
 - 20) Filter type and condition acceptable.
 - 21) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 22) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 23) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 24) If applicable, ductwork properly connected.
 - 25) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
 - 26) Remarks.
- e. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 13) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 14) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 15) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 16) Remarks.

- f. Installer shall provide manufacturer with the requested documentation and technical support during inspection.
 - g. Installer shall correct observed deficiencies found by the inspection.
 - h. Upon completing the on-site inspection, manufacturer shall provide a written report with complete documentation describing each inspection step, the result, and any corrective action required.
 - i. If corrective action is required by Installer that cannot be completed during the same visit, provide additional visits, as required, until deficiencies are resolved and systems are deemed ready for startup.
 - j. Final report shall indicate the system(s) inspected are installed according to manufacturer's requirements and are ready for startup.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:
1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
 2. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.2 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig, using dry nitrogen.
 3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
 4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
 5. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour with no change.
4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
5. Submit test reports for Project record.
6. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

1. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.

F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.
1. Service representative shall be a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.

2. Complete startup service of each separate system.
3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
2. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
3. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
4. Check each indoor unit and outdoor unit for proper condensate removal.
5. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.

C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.

1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.

D. System Operation Report:

1. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
2. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.
3. Manufacturer shall electronically record not less than two hours of continuous operation of each system and submit with report for historical reference.
 - a. All available system operating parameters shall be included in the information submitted.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.
- C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.
- D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.14 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of system Installer who are manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include four service visits for preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper equipment and system operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.15 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's employed training instructor or factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.
- B. Instructor:
 - 1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
 - 2. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Architect before scheduling training.
 - 3. Instructor(s) shall have not less than three years of training experience with VRF HVAC system manufacturer and past training experience on at least three projects of comparable size and complexity.
- C. Schedule and Duration:
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner at least 20 business days before first training session.
 - 2. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
 - 4. Each training day shall not exceed eight hours of training. Daily training schedule shall allow time for one-hour lunch period and 15-minute break after every two hours of training.
 - 5. Perform not less than eight total hours of training.
- D. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.
- E. Training Attendees: Assume three people.

- F. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.
- G. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.
- H. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.
 - 1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.
- I. Acceptance: Obtain Architect written acceptance that training is complete and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Erico
- B. Burndy
- C. OZ Gedney

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 12 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 10 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- E. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- E. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- G. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- L. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- M. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- N. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- P. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- R. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.
- V. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.

3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in safe, dry location.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
 - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 7. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
- E. Incoming Mains:
1. Location: Bottom.
 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- H. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures,

wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

- I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
 - 1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 22,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BREANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Square D/Schneider Electric
- B. Eaton
- C. Siemens
- D. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- E. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- F. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 - 1. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
 - b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall

prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.

- c. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch (16 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
- G. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a phenolic nameplate with ½” white lettering on black background..

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:

- 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-switch.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Leviton
- B. Hubbell

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole
2. Three Way

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic. Material for unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- F. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.

2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES
- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- B. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
 - 2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture

type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- D. Internal driver.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- F. See light fixture schedule.

2.2 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. Minimum 4000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 95 lumens per watt.
- B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. See light fixture schedule.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. See light fixture schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119